

# **Test** **Your English** **Vocabulary** **in Use**

upper-intermediate

*Michael McCarthy*  
*Felicity O'Dell*

**CAMBRIDGE**  
UNIVERSITY PRESS

# **Test Your English Vocabulary in Use**

upper-intermediate

*Michael McCarthy  
Felicity O'Dell*



**CAMBRIDGE**  
UNIVERSITY PRESS

PUBLISHED BY THE PRESS SYNDICATE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE  
The Pitt Building, Trumpington Street, Cambridge, United Kingdom

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

The Edinburgh Building, Cambridge CB2 2RU, UK  
40 West 20th Street, New York, NY 10011-4211, USA  
477 Williamstown Road, Port Melbourne, VIC 3207, Australia  
Ruiz de Alarcón 13, 28014 Madrid, Spain  
Dock House, The Waterfront, Cape Town 8001, South Africa

<http://www.cambridge.org>

© Cambridge University Press 2001

This book is in copyright. Subject to statutory exception  
and to the provisions of relevant collective licensing agreements,  
no reproduction of any part may take place without  
the written permission of Cambridge University Press.

First published 2001

3rd printing 2002

Printed in Great Britain by BemroseBooth, Derby

*Typeface:* Sabon 10/12pt. *System:* QuarkXPress® (Apple Macintosh)

*A catalogue for this book is available from the British Library*

ISBN 0 521 66568 X

ISBN 0 521 66435 7 English Vocabulary in Use: upper-intermediate (second edition)

# Contents

			page
	Acknowledgements		4
	Introduction		5
<i>English Vocabulary in Use</i>	<b>Effective vocabulary learning</b>	<i>Example language</i>	
Unit 4	Test 1 Names of English language words	adjective, apostrophe, prefix	6
	<b>Word formation</b>		
Unit 8	Test 2 Suffixes	-er, -or, -ness	7
Unit 9	Test 3 Prefixes	in-, ex-, mis-	8
Unit 10	Test 4 Roots	-port-, -vert-, -spect-	9
Unit 11	Test 5 Abstract nouns	excitement, generosity, wisdom	10
Unit 12	Test 6 Compound adjectives	air-conditioned, off-peak, sugar-free	11
Unit 13	Test 7 Compound nouns (1) noun + noun	baby-sitter, sunglasses, junk mail	12
Unit 14	Test 8 Compound nouns (2) verb + preposition	cutback, turnover, outlook	13
Unit 15	Test 9 Words from other languages	ballerina, yoghurt, judo	14
Unit 16	Test 10 Abbreviations and acronyms	UN, ID, rep	15
Unit 17	Test 11 New words in English	video jockey, surfing the net, shopaholic	16
	<b>Words and pronunciation</b>		
Unit 18	Test 12 Words commonly mispronounced	doubt, hiccough, sword	17
Unit 19	Test 13 Onomatopoeic words	clink, tinkle, splash	18
Unit 20	Test 14 Homonyms	wait, weight; row /rəʊ/ and row /raʊ/	19
	<b>Connecting and linking words</b>		
Units 21–23	Test 15 Connecting and linking (1)	previously, in case, reason	20
Units 24–25	Test 16 Connecting and linking (2)	after all, moreover, on the contrary	21
Unit 26	Test 17 Text-referring words	situation, aspect, issue	22
Unit 27	Test 18 Discourse markers in speech	well, let me see, hang on	24
Unit 28	Test 19 Discourse markers in writing	firstly, in conclusion, in other words	26
	<b>Countables and uncountables</b>		
Unit 29	Test 20 Uncountable words	travel, luggage, knowledge	28
Unit 30	Test 21 Words that occur only in the plural	headquarters, binoculars, scissors	29
Unit 31	Test 22 Countable and uncountable nouns with different meanings	glass, a glass; hair, a hair	30
Unit 32	Test 23 Collective nouns	crowd, flock, range	31
Unit 33	Test 24 Making uncountable nouns countable	a piece of advice, a flash of lightning, some spots of rain	32
Unit 34	Test 25 Containers and contents	a tube of toothpaste, a jar of jam, a box of matches	33

## Topics

Unit 35	Test 26 Countries, nationalities and languages	Brazil, Japanese, Arabic	34
Unit 36	Test 27 The weather	drought, stifling, chilly	35
Unit 37	Test 28 Describing people appearance	wavy hair, freckles, plump	36
Unit 38	Test 29 Describing people character	down-to-earth, broad minded, eccentric	37
Unit 39	Test 30 Relationships	colleague, acquaintance, to fancy someone	38
Unit 40	Test 31 At home	bungalow, attic, table mat	39
Unit 41	Test 32 Everyday problems	power cut, to leak, stained	40
Unit 42	Test 33 Global problems	to erupt, injured, earthquake	41
Unit 43	Test 34 Education	degree, tutorial, to pass an exam	42
Unit 44	Test 35 Work	union representative, redundant, shift work	43
Unit 45	Test 36 Sport	billiards, high jump, fencing	44
Unit 46	Test 37 The arts	sculpture, novel, performance	45
Unit 47	Test 38 Music	track, hit, backing	46
Unit 48	Test 39 Food	aubergine, spicy, bake	47
Unit 49	Test 40 The environment	island, glacier, polluted	48
Unit 50	Test 41 Towns	art gallery, traffic jam, population	49
Unit 51	Test 42 The natural world	nest, hedgehog, harvest	50
Unit 52	Test 43 Clothes	cardigan, collar, striped	51
Unit 53	Test 44 Health and medicine	sore throat, prescribe, tablets	52
Unit 54	Test 45 Travel	ferry, overtake, supersonic	53
Unit 55	Test 46 Holidays	timeshare, package holiday, breath taking	54
Unit 56	Test 47 Numbers and shapes	triangle, sphere, odd and even	56
Unit 57	Test 48 Science and technology	mobile phone, microwave, genetic engineering	57
Unit 58	Test 49 Computers and the Internet	screen, web, save	58
Unit 59	Test 50 The press and the media	tabloid, aerial, soap opera	59
Unit 60	Test 51 Politics and public institutions	independence, House of Commons, elect	60
Unit 61	Test 52 Crime	burglary, blackmail, verdict	61
Unit 62	Test 53 Money – buying, selling and paying	earn, current account, overdrawn	62

## Feelings and actions

Unit 63	Test 54 Belief and opinion	maintain, point of view	63
Unit 64	Test 55 Pleasant and unpleasant feelings	grateful, frustration, worrying	64
Unit 65	Test 56 Like, dislike and desire	adore, loathe, devoted	65
Unit 66	Test 57 Speaking	whisper, grumble, guiltily	66
Unit 67	Test 58 The six senses	glance, fragrant, telepathy	67
Unit 68	Test 59 What your body does	yawn, snore, chew	68

## Basic concepts

Unit 69	Test 60 Number, quantity, degree and intensity	minuscule, considerable, a great deal	69
Unit 70	Test 61 Time	for the time being, temporary, to last	70
Unit 71	Test 62 Distances and dimensions	length, faraway, stretch	71
Unit 72	Test 63 Obligation, need, possibility and probability	compulsory, exempt, shortage	72
Unit 73	Test 64 Sound and light	racket, twinkle, sombre	73
Unit 74	Test 65 Possession, giving and lending	estate, property, allocate	74

Unit 75	Test 66 Movement and speed	flutter, crawl, rate	75
Unit 76	Test 67 Texture, brightness, weight and density	prickly, dazzling, hollow	76
Unit 77	Test 68 Success, failure and difficulty	manage, compromise, cope	77

### Idiomatic expressions

Unit 78	Test 69 Idioms and fixed expressions – general	under the weather, to have seen better days	78
Unit 79	Test 70 Everyday expressions	come to think of it, that's that, as far as I'm concerned	79
Unit 80	Test 71 Similes	as good as gold, like a red rag to a bull	80
Unit 81	Test 72 Binomials	rough and ready, peace and quiet, sooner or later	81
Unit 82	Test 73 Idioms describing people	quick off the mark, round the bend, a lazy-bones	82
Unit 83	Test 74 Idioms describing feelings or mood	in high spirits, in a black mood, scared stiff	83
Unit 84	Test 75 Idioms describing problematic situations	to take a back seat, the tide has turned, to bury the hatchet	84
Unit 85	Test 76 Idioms connected with praise and criticism	knock spots off, on the ball, pick holes in	85
Unit 86	Test 77 Idioms connected with using language	talk shop, a talking-point, long-winded	86
Unit 87	Test 78 Miscellaneous idioms	to pay through the nose, to have something on the brain	87
Unit 88	Test 79 Proverbs	Don't put all your eggs in one basket	88

### Phrasal verbs and verb-based expressions

Unit 89	Test 80 Expressions with do and make	do housework, do up, make a mistake, make up	89
Unit 90	Test 81 Expressions with bring and take	bring down, bring to light, take after, take for granted	90
Units 91–92	Test 82 Expressions with get, set and put	get by, put up with, set one's heart on	91
Unit 93	Test 83 Expressions with come and go	come across, come to an end, go off, as far as it goes	92
Unit 94	Test 84 Miscellaneous expressions	run out of, see your way to, break someone's heart	93

### Varieties of English

Unit 95	Test 85 Formal and informal words (1)	offspring, children, kids	94
Unit 96	Test 86 Formal and informal words (2)	slang, wally, cool	95
Unit 97	Test 87 US English	semester, panty-hose, wash up	96
Unit 98	Test 88 Other Englishes	loch, Aussie, pad	97
Unit 99	Test 89 Headline English	axe, hit, vow	98
Unit 100	Test 90 The language of signs and notices	refrain, forbidden, admission	99
	Answer key		100
	Phonetic symbols		149

# Acknowledgements

We are very grateful to all the schools, institutions, teachers and students around the world who either piloted or commented on the material.

Matylda Arabas, Gdynia, Poland  
Tim Bromley, Bath, UK  
Melanie Chrisp, Hove, UK  
Celso Frade, São Paulo, Brazil  
Sue Derry Penz, Cambridge, UK  
Susi Dobler, London, UK  
Ludmila Gorodetskaya, Moscow, Russia  
Marie Homerová, Prague, Czech Republic  
Thomas Hull, Rennes, France  
Tatyana Kazarritskaya, Moscow, Russia  
Zdena Křížová, Prague, Czech Republic  
Ewa Gumul, Sosnowiec, Poland  
Sally McLaren, Fondi, Italy  
Magdolna Lutring, Budapest, Hungary  
Geraldine Mark, Cheltenham, UK  
Barbara Murphy, Seoul, South Korea  
Ewa Modrzejewska, Gdańsk, Poland  
Nobuhiro Nakamura, Fukushima-ken, Japan  
Hee-suk Park, Mamsoul University, Korea  
Andrea Paul, Melbourne, Australia  
M Ramzy Radwan, Cairo, Egypt  
Davee Schulte, Seoul, South Korea  
Margaret Squibb, Trento, Italy  
Susan Tesar, Cambridge, UK  
Michael Valpy, Hove, UK  
Giles Witton Davies, Taipei, Taiwan  
Tadeusz Z. Wolański, Gdańsk, Poland  
Inas Mohammed Younis, Cairo, Egypt

We would also like to thank our editors at Cambridge University Press, in particular Nóirín Burke and Geraldine Mark, whose expertise has enabled us to produce a much better book than we could have done alone.

# Introduction to the student

## Why test vocabulary?

Research has shown that you need to meet a word at least 7 times before you know it properly. Doing exercises like these, that practise words and expressions that you have already encountered, is a useful way of helping yourself to fix the vocabulary you are working on in your long-term memory.

## What vocabulary is tested?

This book provides a series of tests on different aspects of English vocabulary at an upper-intermediate level. It is based on the vocabulary presented and practised in the units of *English Vocabulary in Use: upper-intermediate*. There are references in the contents pages and in each test to show you which unit or units each test is based on. In a few cases vocabulary items are included which have not been presented in *English Vocabulary in Use* and, when this happens, the instructions for the exercise suggest that you may use a dictionary if you wish. You can, of course, use these tests even if you have not been working with *English Vocabulary in Use* but are simply interested in assessing your knowledge of the vocabulary area covered by the test.

## How do I score my tests?

Each test is scored out of 40 and a key, with information about how many marks each item gets, is given at the back of the book. It should be very clear from the key what you need to write to get each mark and so you should be able to score your work without a teacher, if you wish to. The first exercise in each test always offers a maximum score of 10 and it is recommended that you do this exercise first. If your score for this exercise is less than 5, then we suggest that you do a bit more work in the language area covered by the test before doing the rest of it.

Although the tests are all scored out of 40, you will probably feel that some tests are easier than others. This is partly because everyone is more familiar with some vocabulary areas than others. However, because certain vocabulary areas are particularly dense, it is also true that in a few cases you need to show that you know more words and expressions than you do to get the same number of marks in the rest of the tests.

## How long do the tests take?

Each test should take 20 to 30 minutes to complete.

We hope that you enjoy using these tests and that they will help you to learn the vocabulary that you want and need to master at this level.



# Names of English language words

## 1.1 Find each of the following in the text below.

10 marks

**Example:** a singular noun *book*

- |                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 an article      | 6 an uncountable noun          |
| 2 an adjective    | 7 an irregular verb            |
| 3 one plural noun | 8 an example of a phrase       |
| 4 a preposition   | 9 an example of a sentence     |
| 5 an adverb       | 10 an example of a collocation |

The aim of this book is to help you test your knowledge of English vocabulary. Think about the questions carefully and then check your answers in the back of the book.

## 1.2 Draw the following punctuation marks.

5 marks

- |                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| 1 full stop     | 4 hyphen |
| 2 apostrophe    | 5 colon  |
| 3 question mark |          |

## 1.3 Name these punctuation marks.

5 marks

- |       |       |
|-------|-------|
| 1 ( ) | 4 ;   |
| 2 ,   | 5 " " |
| 3 !   |       |

## 1.4 Answer these questions.

20 marks

- What are the prefix, the root and the suffix in *disorganisation*?
- How many syllables are there in the word *monosyllabic*, and which one is stressed?
- Name a noun, a verb, an adjective and an adverb based on the root *wide*.
- Give a synonym and an antonym for *wide*.
- Give a colloquial synonym for *man*.
- What is the main verb in the sentence below? What are its subject and its object?

English has a very large vocabulary, which adds greatly to our opportunities to express subtle shades of meaning and to use different styles.

- In the sentence above, is the verb *adds* used transitively or intransitively? What about *express*?
- Pig-headed* and *determined* can be synonyms. Which of these words is pejorative?
- Who would we normally speak to using informal English?
- What is a collocation?

Your score

/40

## 2 Suffixes

### 2.1 Put *-er* or *-or* onto the endings of these words, as appropriate.

10 marks

*Example: read...er...*

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1 paint..... | 6 work.....            |
| 2 doct ...   | 7 supervis.....        |
| 3 act.....   | 8 project.....         |
| 4 sail.....  | 9 print.....           |
| 5 writ ..... | 10 pencil-sharpen..... |

### 2.2 Make nouns from these verbs using *-tion*, *-ion* or *-ssion*.

10 marks

*Example: permit: permission*

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 1 pollute    | 6 reduce   |
| 2 impress    | 7 add      |
| 3 alter      | 8 donate   |
| 4 admit      | 9 explain  |
| 5 complicate | 10 promote |

### 2.3 What do we call ...?

10 marks

- 1 A person who plays the piano?
- 2 A person who believes in the ideas of Karl Marx?
- 3 The person to whom a letter is addressed?
- 4 A person who types letters and other documents?
- 5 A person who is employed by someone?

### 2.4 Add the *-ness* suffix to these adjectives.

5 marks

*Example: tired: tiredness*

- 1 sad
- 2 happy
- 3 crazy
- 4 hopeless
- 5 ready

### 2.5 Circle the correct suffixed form of these words.

5 marks

*Example: beautiful beautyise (beautify) beaumaticate*

- |              |            |             |               |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1 refuse     | refusation | refusal     | refusity      |
| 2 forget     | forgetful  | forgetty    | forgetish     |
| 3 commercial | commercify | commerciate | commercialise |
| 4 excite     | excital    | exciteship  | excitement    |
| 5 scarce     | scarcity   | scarcedom   | scarcement    |



# 3 Prefixes

**3.1** Read horizontally or vertically (not diagonally) to find the meanings of these prefixes in the word-square.

10 marks

*Example:* bi as in bicycle

- 1 multi as in multi-national
- 2 pre as in pre-war
- 3 anti as in antisocial
- 4 pseudo as in pseudo-scientific
- 5 semi as in semi-circle
- 6 micro as in microscopic
- 7 mono as in monologue
- 8 mis as in misunderstand
- 9 re as in re-read
- 10 sub as in submarine

W	L	I	R	W	T	A	S
B	I	A	D	R	O	D	O
I	N	G	R	O	N	E	B
A	G	A	I	N	S	T	E
N	H	I	A	G	M	O	F
M	A	N	Y	L	A	E	O
T	L	A	D	Y	L	S	R
W	F	O	F	A	L	S	E
O	U	N	D	E	R	O	N

**3.2** Add a prefix to a word in the first statement in order to make an opposite word that completes the responses.

10 marks

*Example:* That man's locking the door. No he isn't. He's unlocking it.

- 1 He's quite mature for his age. I don't agree. I think he's .
- 2 I think she's reliable. No she isn't. She's very .
- 3 Is she wrapping that parcel? No, she's it.
- 4 Is his handwriting legible? No, I find it quite .
- 5 Does her father approve of Jack? No, he of him.
- 6 Do you think he's honest? No, I'm sure he's .
- 7 Is it convenient to have a chat? No, sorry, it's a bit now.
- 8 Can I replace the vase I broke? I'm afraid not - it's .
- 9 Do you like your boss? No, I him intensely.
- 10 Are these mushrooms edible? No, I'm pretty sure they're .

**3.3** Use your knowledge of prefixes to write definitions of the underlined words.

10 marks

Although Jim is an <sup>(1)</sup>ex-soldier, he's only <sup>(2)</sup>semi-literate. When he tries to write a letter, he <sup>(3)</sup>misspells half the words and his wife has to <sup>(4)</sup>rewrite it for him. His wife used to work in a <sup>(5)</sup>sub-department of the post office where her main job was <sup>(6)</sup>redirecting mail. Jim's very <sup>(7)</sup>pro-army but he <sup>(8)</sup>over-emphasises its good points. His wife, on the other hand, is rather <sup>(9)</sup>anti-army and she <sup>(10)</sup>undervalues its positive aspects.

**3.4** Which word is the odd one out in each set?

10 marks

*Example:* legible, loyal, legal, legitimate loyal - it forms its opposite with dis- whereas the others use the prefix il-

- 1 insert, internal, inedible, income
- 2 disobey, disconnect, dismount, dissimilar
- 3 uncomfortable, unlock, unfold, unzip
- 4 extract, ex-wife, ex-communicate, exhale
- 5 reversible, rational, reasonable, relevant

Your score

/40

# 4 Roots

- 4.1** Choose one of the words from the box. Put it in the correct form to complete the sentences. Note that the words in the box are all verbs. Sometimes you have to change the verb into a noun, adjective or adverb.

10 marks

advertise    divert    ~~express~~    introduce    postpone    support

*Example:* Why do you have such a strange **expression** on your face?

- The meeting \_\_\_\_\_ until 4 p.m.
- If you are looking for a temporary job, read the \_\_\_\_\_ in the local paper.
- Our neighbours behaved very \_\_\_\_\_ when my mother was ill.
- Charlie's arrival created a \_\_\_\_\_ and I managed to leave without being noticed.
- The shop has a very good \_\_\_\_\_ offer on a new brand of biscuits.

- 4.2** Complete the box. Use a dictionary if necessary.

16 marks

verb	person noun	adjective	abstract noun
	oppressor		oppression
prospect			
produce			
	composer		
		deported	
convert	convert		

- 4.3** Match the Latin roots on the left with their meanings on the right.

5 marks

- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1 duc, duct  | a carry, take |
| 2 port       | b turn        |
| 3 pose, pone | c look, see   |
| 4 press      | d place, put  |
| 5 spect      | e lead        |
| 6 vert       | f press, push |

- 4.4** Find words from one of the roots in 4.3 to fit the definitions.

9 marks

*Example:* to look up to, admire

respect

- products brought into a country from another country
- a person the police think may have committed a crime
- a person who leads an orchestra
- inward-looking
- to persuade someone to change their beliefs
- the first part of an essay or thesis
- making you feel miserable
- a person who checks that things are done correctly
- to put someone off their throne

Your score

/40

# 5 Abstract nouns

**5.1** Make abstract nouns from the words in the box below. Put them in the correct column.  
10 marks

aboard	achieve	adult	combine	complex	deep	excite	free
friend	friendly	generous	imagine	member	mother	owner	
prosperous	recognise	tender	ugly	wide	wise		
-ment	-ion	-ness	-ship	-ity	-dom	-hood	-th
				absurdity			

**5.2** Complete the sentences by forming an abstract noun from the word in brackets at the end of the sentence.  
10 marks

**Example:** His face was so red with *anger* that I thought he would have a heart attack there and then. (angry)

- The cat purred with \_\_\_\_\_ as it drank the cream. (satisfy)
- Rose has a rather difficult \_\_\_\_\_ with her father. (relate)
- His writing shows a great deal of \_\_\_\_\_. (sensitive)
- Sal hasn't ever known true \_\_\_\_\_ with Bill. (happy)
- Dick hasn't much of a sense of \_\_\_\_\_. (humorous)
- Patrick is looking forward to his \_\_\_\_\_. (retire)
- Penny always showed great \_\_\_\_\_ to me. (kind)
- I wonder if women will ever achieve full \_\_\_\_\_. (equal)
- I don't think I've ever experienced \_\_\_\_\_. (bored)
- This work is spoiled by the student's \_\_\_\_\_. (care)

**5.3** Put these abstract nouns into the correct column: pleasant or unpleasant.  
10 marks

discouragement	improvement	hostility	rage	brotherhood
companionship	faith	bitterness	luck	calm
				fear
pleasant	unpleasant			
	discouragement			

**5.4** Add two extra abstract nouns to each of the columns in 5.1. Write down 4 other abstract nouns which do not use a suffix, e.g. love. Do not write down any of the words already on this page.  
10 marks

Your score

/40

# 6 Compound adjectives

- 6.1** Fill in the other part of these compound adjectives. Choose from the words in the box.  
10 marks

controlled	<del>fetched</del>	free	haired	minded
new	pink	proof	top	up
				world

Example: a far- ~~fetched~~ excuse

- |               |                     |             |              |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 a shocking- | blouse              | 6 brand-    | clothes      |
| 2 a remote-   | toy                 | 7 a         | -famous star |
| 3             | -secret information | 8 hard-     | students     |
| 4 an absent-  | professor           | 9 a bullet- | car          |
| 5 a sugar-    | diet                | 10 curly-   | baby         |

- 6.2** Find different ways of completing these compounds. Use words from the box.  
10 marks

blonde	blue	class	dark	hand	<del>interest</del>
rate	round	short	straight	<del>sugar</del>	tax

Examples: ~~sugar~~ 2 ~~interest-free~~ 3 ~~haired~~ 4 ~~first-~~  
1

- 6.3** Match the adjectives in box A with the nouns they are often used with in box B.  
10 marks

Example: ~~hard-working~~ students

A

air-conditioned	long-distance
time-consuming	off-peak
open-necked	built-up
all-out	well-off
cut-price	<del>hard-working</del>
far-fetched	

B

ideas	rooms
areas	work
middle classes	strike
runner	phone calls
goods	shirt
<del>students</del>	

- 6.4** Put the words in order to make common compound adjective + noun collocations. Then explain the meaning of the compound adjective.  
10 marks

Example: laugh / hearted / light ~~light-hearted~~ laugh: ~~light-hearted~~ = carefree

- headed / big / man
- coat / worn / out
- never / lecture / ending
- witted / mind / quick
- two / behaviour / faced
- shoes / toed / open
- rosy / child / cheeked
- last / decision / minute
- time / part / job
- personality / going / easy

Your score

/40

# 7 Compound nouns (1) noun + noun

- 7.1** Find a noun that fits in the brackets to make two compound nouns. Use a dictionary if you need to.  
10 marks

*Example:* luxury (goods) train (*luxury goods* and *goods train* are both compound nouns)

- |                      |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 junk ( ) poisoning | 6 air ( ) lights        |
| 2 address ( ) token  | 7 junk ( ) order        |
| 3 cat ( ) alarm      | 8 side ( ) works        |
| 4 arms ( ) relations | 9 sea ( ) screen        |
| 5 god ( ) tongue     | 10 income ( ) inspector |

- 7.2** Explain what the difference is between:  
10 marks

*Example:* generation gap and age gap *Generation gap refers to the differences in attitude etc. between different generations. Age gap refers to the difference in ages between, say, a brother and sister, or a husband and wife.*

- 1 blood pressure and blood donor
- 2 kitchen scissors and nail scissors
- 3 sunglasses and wine glasses
- 4 pen-name and pen-knife
- 5 human being and human race

- 7.3** Pair the words in the box to make ten compound nouns.  
10 marks

baby	birth	contact	effect	grass
greenhouse	holiday	hostel	control	lens
mark	opener	package	roots	sitter
fever	tin	trade	hay	youth

- 7.4** Complete the blanks to make appropriate compound nouns.  
10 marks

Sam is an elderly business man. He had a heart <sup>(1)</sup> last week when he was standing at a bus <sup>(2)</sup>. He had been upset by a letter telling him that his bank <sup>(3)</sup> was overdrawn and by newspaper articles which he had read that morning about plans to reinstate the death <sup>(4)</sup>, to abolish the welfare <sup>(5)</sup> and to ignore the abuse of human <sup>(6)</sup> within the labour <sup>(7)</sup> of his own country. The ambulance almost broke the sound <sup>(8)</sup> getting him to hospital and it also almost had an accident as its windscreen <sup>(9)</sup> were not working and it was raining hard. Fortunately, not all the medical staff of the hospital had joined the brain <sup>(10)</sup> and he was quickly and effectively treated.

Your score

/40

# 8 Compound nouns (2) verb + preposition

## 8.1 Match the compound noun on the left with its meaning on the right.

10 marks

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1 breakout     | a prospect                               |
| 2 breakthrough | b reduction                              |
| 3 check-out    | c strike                                 |
| 4 crackdown    | d major change                           |
| 5 cutback      | e cash desk                              |
| 6 drawback     | f escape                                 |
| 7 outlook      | g money passing through a company        |
| 8 shake-up     | h disadvantage                           |
| 9 takeover     | i important discovery                    |
| 10 turnover    | j purchase of one company by another one |
| 11 walk-out    | k action to prevent something            |

## 8.2 Add prepositions to complete the compound nouns in these sentences.

10 marks

**Example:** They fixed a pin **up** of 'Boyzone' on the classroom wall.

- At the end of his lecture on the effects of fall the professor gave the students a print with some shocking statistics.
- The come of the strike was a shake of personnel.
- He says he became a drop because of the break of his parents' marriage.
- Rapid staff turn this year has led to a fall in the factory's put.
- We went to a new factory let near the pass.

## 8.3 Rewrite the sentences using compound nouns based on the phrasal verbs in the first sentence.

20 marks

**Example:** The boss announced that he was cutting back on our budgets to a massive extent.  
The boss announced **massive cutbacks in** our budgets.

- It didn't surprise me when their marriage broke up.  
The didn't surprise me.
- Janet works out daily at the gym.  
Janet does at the gym.
- A surprising number of people turned out for the lecture.  
There was a for the lecture.
- Modern bosses usually ask workers to feed back on new initiatives.  
Modern bosses usually ask workers for .
- John was there when the war broke out.  
John was there at .
- Our travel plans were set back by the weather.  
Our travel plans suffered .
- A tree that fell on the line held up trains all day.  
A tree that fell on the line caused a all day.
- The journalist wrote up the incident in an interesting way.  
The journalist did .
- Our neighbour's house was broken into last night.  
There was a last night.
- Their new house is laid out in a very unusual way.  
Their new house has .





# 9 Words from other languages

## 9.1 Put the words in the box into the appropriate category:

10 marks

Food	Clothes and materials	Society
bistro		

anorak	aubergine	bistro	caftan	coup	cuisine
gateau	ghetto	guerrilla	yashmak	yoghurt	

## 9.2 Choose a word from the box that fits in each phrase.

10 marks

avant-garde	blitz	chauffeur	confetti	crèche	cruise
cul de sac	fiasco	karate	siesta	theory	

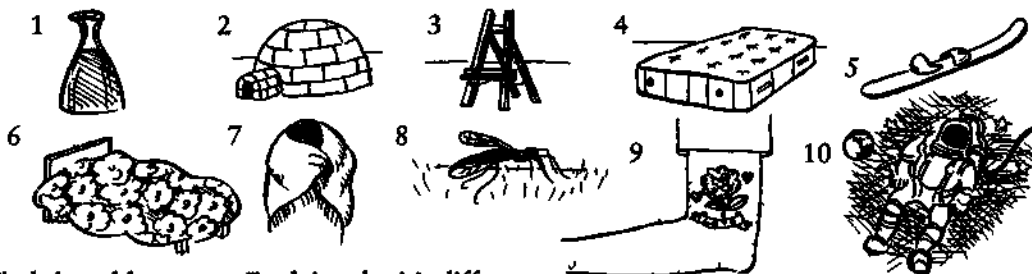
*Example:* Einstein's **theory** of relativity

- |                              |                     |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 to go on a luxury          | 6 to take up        |
| 2 to leave the baby in a     | 7 to throw          |
| 3 to have a after lunch      | 8 to employ a       |
| 4 to live in a quiet         | 9 the evening was a |
| 5 to have a on the housework | 10 art              |

## 9.3 Match the names to the objects.

10 marks

carafe	igloo	easel	cosmonaut	mosquito
duvet	shawl	tattoo	ski	mattress



## 9.4 Find the odd one out. Explain why it's different.

10 marks

*Example:* (embargo) yacht ski snorkel the others relate to sport while embargo is a political and economic act

- hippopotamus tycoon jackal lemming
- ballerina judo soprano waltz
- fjord patio steppe tundra
- marmalade dachshund poodle rottweiler
- bazaar boutique sauna kiosk

Your score

/40

# 10 Abbreviations and acronyms

## 10.1 What do these abbreviations stand for?

10 marks

*Example:* BBC The British Broadcasting Corporation

- |          |        |         |
|----------|--------|---------|
| 1 The UN | 5 Rd   | 8 ID    |
| 2 c/o    | 6 dep. | 9 RSVP  |
| 3 asap   | 7 CD   | 10 arr. |
| 4 MP     |        |         |

## 10.2 What are the full forms of these shortened words?

10 marks

*Example:* phone **telephone**

- |          |        |      |
|----------|--------|------|
| 1 lab    | 3 exam | 5 ad |
| 2 fridge | 4 rep  |      |

What are the short forms of these full words?

*Example:* aeroplane **plane**

- |             |              |               |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 6 newspaper | 8 shoelaces  | 10 television |
| 7 suitcase  | 9 wristwatch |               |

## 10.3 Here is a note written in a hurry, with a lot of abbreviations in it. Can you say what each one in bold means in full?

10 marks

*Example:* tel **telephone**

To: John Furness  
From: Sally Oldbeck

Dear John,

Here are the times for my trip: arr. from Paris 2.25 pm at Victoria Station, Wed 14th.  
Stay with friends, tel: 41356787, address 56 Carlton Ave, Eastcheap, London S4. Dep  
Sat 17th from Heathrow, flight no EI 654 to Dublin.

If you need to ring me in the office, it's **Oriental Imports Ltd**, tel 3546659, ext 5656.

Sally

## 10.4 Use abbreviations instead of the words in bold.

10 marks

*Example:* Mr S Williams, care of 76 North Street. **c/o 76 North Street**

- 1 It is a digital camera, that is to say it doesn't use film, but takes pictures electronically.
- 2 I needed some paper, envelopes, pens, and so on.
- 3 There are several ways of solving the problem, for **example**, try fitting new batteries.
- 4 You can repair it yourself. Please **note**, the guarantee is no longer valid if you do.
- 5 She saw a **flying saucer** or some kind of spaceship in the sky above her house.
- 6 Her address is: Flat number 3, Block B, Horley Street, Bartsow. (2 marks)
- 7 She got a **Bachelor of Science degree** from London University, and now she's doing a **Doctor of Philosophy degree**. (2 marks)
- 8 There was a **postscript** at the end of the letter.

Your score

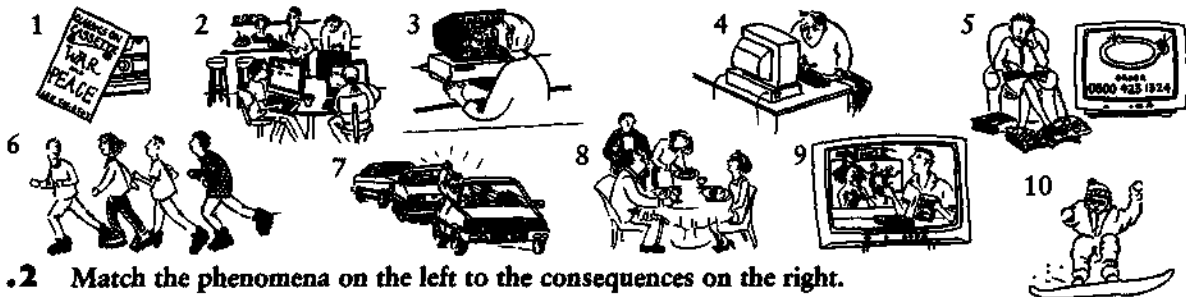
/40

# II New words in English

## II.1 Match the words to the pictures.

10 marks

mouse potato	in-line skating	teleshopping	road rage	audio book
snowboarding	cybercafé	surfing the net	video jockey	waitperson



## II.2 Match the phenomena on the left to the consequences on the right.

10 marks

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1 decluttering | a people are less territorial at work    |
| 2 baby boom    | b advertisers target older people        |
| 3 outsourcing  | c unnecessary things get thrown away     |
| 4 hot-desking  | d the company saves money on holiday pay |
| 5 grey pound   | e the internet is much more heavily used |
| 6 e-commerce   | f there are a lot of people the same age |

## II.3 Mark these statements true or false. If they are false explain why.

10 marks

**Example:** Keypals are people who collect keys. **False.** Keypals are people who exchange e-mails in the same way that penpals exchange letters.

- Eco-tourists like visiting capital cities.
- People who suffer from eating disorders are always fat.
- A screenager can be male or female.
- Docusoaps are programmes about soap operas.
- A spin doctor has to study medicine for at least five years.
- Telebanking means saving up to buy a TV or computer.
- Someone who is drop-dead gorgeous is very old.
- Cosmonauts travel into cyberspace.
- On a bad-hair day you need to go to the hairdresser's.
- Laddish behaviour is bad behaviour.

## II.4 Explain the underlined words in the sentences.

10 marks

**Example:** A lot of people refuse to eat GM foods. GM stands for genetically modified, which means that the foods have been artificially changed through biotechnology in some way.

- My boss has cyberphobia and always insists on using snail mail.
- Shopaholics often spend a fortune tele-shopping.
- While I was channel-hopping last night, I found a very interesting fly-on-the-wall documentary about life in a busy café.
- Sick building syndrome and information fatigue syndrome are two of the health hazards of life in the twenty-first century.
- He's a wannabe director and he's planning his first film – it's to be about Dianamania.

# 12 Words commonly mispronounced

**12.1** These words are in the IPA. Write them in their normal spelling.

10 marks

*Example: /'ɪntrəstɪŋ/ interesting*

- 1 /daʊt/      3 /fɑ:sən/      5 /hɪkəp/      7 /ni:l/      9 /'mɑsəl/  
 2 /plau/      4 /'sɜ:kɪk/      6 /resɪpi:/      8 /sɔ:d/      10 /tʌf/

**12.2** Divide the words into pairs of words that rhyme.

10 marks

*Example: heard, word*

arm	bend	blue	chalk	drove
dove	fiend	fork	friend	<del>heard</del>
hurry	leaned	lorry	love	palm
sorry	stove	though	through	
toe	<del>word</del>	worry		

**12.3** Mark the stressed syllable in the words in bold.

10 marks

*Example: Next week, we'll progress to the next stage.*

- What are your country's main **exports**?
- They have **conflicting** ideas about their own roles.
- The children have made a lot of **progress** with their maths.
- The value of property usually **increases** every year.
- Will they **permit** you to work here?
- Although he is Russian, he has a UK permanent residence **permit**.
- The highest July temperatures ever were **recorded** in London today.
- I'll never **desert** you, the poet promised his love.
- There is going to be an organised **protest** about the new by-pass.
- What an **insult**! You have no right to speak to me like that!

**12.4** Underline all the silent letters in this text.

10 marks

Julie, a friend I met at my psychology class, left the silver comb I gave her for Christmas in the castle when we spent an hour there last week. She took it out of her bag because she wanted to get some knots out of her hair while we were having a walk round the old tombs there. I told her she would lose it if she wasn't careful. And she did! Fortunately, an honest person picked it up and returned it to the gatekeeper. Julie feels very indebted to that anonymous person as she was very fond of that comb.



Your score

100

# 13 Onomatopoeic words

## 13.1 Match the words (1–11) with the nouns (a–k) they collocate most closely with.

10 marks

Example: 5a

- |             |             |                |           |
|-------------|-------------|----------------|-----------|
| 1 clashing  | 7 peeping   | a cows         | g cymbals |
| 2 creaking  | 8 sizzling  | b propellers   | h stairs  |
| 3 drizzling | 9 spurting  | c car horn     | i bacon   |
| 4 grunting  | 10 tinkling | d horses       | j rain    |
| 5 mooing    | 11 whirring | e fountain     | k pigs    |
| 6 neighing  |             | f bicycle bell |           |

## 13.2 Circle the most appropriate word for each sentence.

10 marks

Example: The dog always whistles/clashes/growls when it sees the postman.

- Please can you help me smash/mash/crash the potatoes?
- Children love spraying/sputtering/splashing through puddles.
- She heard a click/clank/clink at the end of the phone as he hung up.
- The wounded soldier grunted/growled/groaned in pain.
- Do you hear those church bells clinking/clanging/tinkling?
- She sprayed/splashed/sprinkled herbs on the fish and called the family to eat.
- Sorry, I can't stop now. I've got to whirr/dash/trickle.
- Can you whistle/giggle/grumble this song?
- They clanked/clinked/clashed glasses and drank to the success of their project.
- When she asked him to do the washing-up, he just splashed/grunted/trickled.

## 13.3 Match these combinations of letters to their usual associations in English and give two examples of words for each letter combination.

10 marks

- |         |                                   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 gr-   | movement of water                 |
| 2 cl-   | fast, violent movement            |
| 3 sp-   | something light and repeated      |
| 4 wh-   | something unpleasant or miserable |
| 5 -ash  | a sharp metallic sound            |
| 6 -ckle | movement of air                   |

growl, grumpy

## 13.4 Choose the verb from the side that best fits each gap.

10 marks

Example: Camcorders whirr as the bridal couple emerge from the church.

- The autumn leaves \_\_\_\_\_ as I walk through them.
- I \_\_\_\_\_ with salt water if I have a sore throat.
- Don't \_\_\_\_\_ the ball so hard.
- I hate it when fierce dogs \_\_\_\_\_.
- The attack left a \_\_\_\_\_ in her arm.
- Let's \_\_\_\_\_ glasses and drink their health.
- It's rude to \_\_\_\_\_ in public places.
- Horseriders carry a \_\_\_\_\_.
- People usually \_\_\_\_\_ back when cows make a noise.
- People with bronchitis tend to \_\_\_\_\_.

clink  
gargle  
gash  
growl  
moo  
rustle  
spit  
whack  
wheeze  
whip  
whirr

Your score

/40

# 14 Homonyms

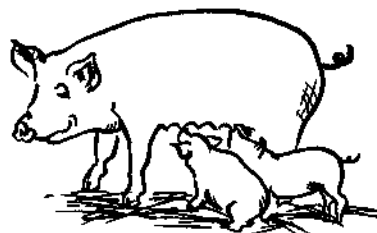
- 14.1** Find five more examples of homophones (words that sound the same) and five more examples of homographs (words that are spelt the same) in the text. Explain why they are examples of homophones / homographs.

10 marks

Examples: homophone: weight (wait)

homograph: sow (female pig) and sow (seeds)

Look at that fat sow! What a weight she must be! Heavier than lead! I've never seen anything like it. And there are two piglets underneath her. What a row they are making! If she rolls over on top of them, they won't live. They certainly need a big pen to house an animal like her!



- 14.2** Find a word in the box that rhymes with the underlined words.

10 marks

choose	found	grinned	I've	juice
mooned	no	now	bed	nose
				seed

Example: Jane can be relied on to take the lead. **seed**

- The wind blew the tree down.
- Have you wound the grandfather clock today?
- I heard the band playing live.
- Have you read Crime and Punishment?
- I love your how tie.
- The children stood in two rows.
- The cat just lay there after its operation licking its wound.
- Do you use English Grammar in Use?
- At the end of the concert, the orchestra took a bow.

- 14.3** Write each of these words, written in phonetics, in two different ways.

10 marks

Example: /eə/ air, heir

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1 /grəʊn/ | 6 /ə'laud/ |
| 2 /hɔ:s/  | 7 /pi:l/   |
| 3 /taɪə/  | 8 /weɪst/  |
| 4 /waɪn/  | 9 /reɪn/   |
| 5 /peɪl/  | 10 /sɔ:t/  |

- 14.4** Each of these book titles contains a pun (a joke based on words). Explain why these words are humorous.

10 marks

Example: *What a Pane!*, a glassmaker's memoirs *What a pain!* Meaning what a nuisance is a normal expression. Pane = a large piece of glass.

- Tee Time*, autobiography of a golf instructor.
- Love At First Site*, romance on an archaeological dig.
- Heaven Scent*, biography of a creator of perfumes.
- This Place has a Soul*, account of life in a fishmonger's.
- Sail of the Century*, account of a memorable voyage.

Your score

/40

# 15 Connecting and linking (I)

## 15.1 Choose the correct alternative.

10 marks

**Example:** I have to go to the hospital once a month now. *Previously* I had to go every two weeks.

- (a) Former (b) Previously (c) Prior
- here, I used to work in a factory.  
(a) Before I've worked (b) Before to work (c) Before working
  - Take this umbrella just in case  
(a) of raining (b) it will rain (c) it rains
  - You can stay at our flat condition that you pay for your own phone calls.  
(a) of (b) on (c) in
  - You will get to the city centre bus you take.  
(a) however (b) no matter (c) whichever
  - My reason to go was that it was too far to drive.  
(a) of not wanting (b) to not wanting (c) for not wanting

## 15.2 Fill the gaps using the words given.

6 marks

throughout	supposing	owing to	providing	with a view to	unless
------------	-----------	----------	-----------	----------------	--------

- We sent out a questionnaire, finding out what people really wanted.
- We shouldn't prepare the room we know definitely that she is coming.
- the five years she was away, I never once stopped thinking of her.
- It's OK to miss a few classes, you send a note to the teacher explaining why.
- A lot of flights were late, the bad weather.
- they don't give us the money. What then?

## 15.3 Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

14 marks

**Example:** There were a lot of accidents as a result of the snow. (cause) *A lot of accidents were caused by the snow. or The snow caused a lot of accidents.*

- Computers will change our lives even more in the new millennium. (bring about)
- There was a 20% increase in taxes. Then there were serious riots and protests. (spark off)
- He had made a mistake, and said so. (acknowledge)
- The decision was unpopular and a lot of angry debate resulted. (give rise to)
- A lack of communication between employers and employees causes this feeling of insecurity among the staff. (arise from)
- Great changes in family life have come as a result of growing economic prosperity. (lead to)
- A decision made ten years ago is responsible for the present problems. (stem from)

## 15.4 Complete the missing words.

10 marks

**Example:** I don't know what his motives were for doing what he did.

- Our plans have met all the con the authorities asked for.
- I wonder what pr him to make such an aggressive comment?
- The decision was the out of months of protests from environmental groups.
- The entry re for this course are English and one foreign language.
- I would not allow it under any cir .

Your score

/40

# 16 Connecting and linking (2)

## 16.1 Complete the missing words.

10 marks

- 1 He never works, and he wastes time and money. But for all that, he is an old friend and so I will help him.
- 2 In addition to all her other talents, she is an excellent musician.
- 3 It would be silly to get it repaired. After all, we're getting a new one next month.
- 4 Admittedly, she was under great stress, but that is not an excuse for such bad behaviour.
- 5 George was wrong to send that letter, but equally Jean was wrong to tell everyone.
- 6 The European Union was not happy with the plan. Furthermore, there was a lot of opposition from Asian countries.
- 7 As well as from doing a lot of sport, she also works in a children's home at weekends.
- 8 I don't think it's worth giving up so much time. Besides, it's very expensive.
- 9 I was looking for a holiday with a lot of excitement. Like, my brother wanted something very active, so we went snowboarding together.
- 10 Dear Sir/Madam, In response to my letter of 28/5, I am writing to ask whether ...

## 16.2 Replace the underlined word(s) with another version, as indicated in brackets.

10 marks

*Example:* She plays the guitar. Additionally, she plays the piano. (more informal)  
And / What's more / In addition she plays the piano.

- 1 The flights get booked up very quickly. Moreover, we'll have to book before the 25th to get the cheap ticket. (more informal)
- 2 That shop sells pens, paper, you know, greetings cards, etc. (more informal)
- 3 She has an MA in economics. She has a diploma in politics too. (more formal)
- 4 It's always difficult to say 'Yes, I was wrong.' (more formal, use *admit*)
- 5 OK, I may not understand all the details, but I think I am right. (more formal, use *concede*)

## 16.3 Fill the gaps with the correct prepositions.

6 marks

*Example:* In addition to maths I'm doing a course in computer science.

- 1 He's a good athlete and an excellent musician as well as a boot.
- 2 We discussed the pollution in the river, along with a few other local matters.
- 3 I broke my leg and Jim hurt his shoulder. On top of all that we had to buy a new car.
- 4 Apart from my other interests, I'm also keen on photography.
- 5 The weather was wet in September. On the other hand, it was dry in October.
- 6 I wasn't offended when you called her a fool. On the contrary, I was delighted.

## 16.4 Correct the mistakes in these sentences.

10 marks

*Example:* It's expensive. To the other hand, it's the only opportunity we'll get to go. On the other hand, it's the only opportunity we'll get to go.

- 1 He is a painter as well as he is a poet.
- 2 Likewise her brother went to university, and she did too.
- 3 So you do want to work. That's all good and well, but how are you going to find a job?
- 4 You need a good guide book. On addition, you need good equipment.
- 5 I'm not tired. Quite an opposite! I'm ready to work all night if necessary.

## 16.5 Collocations. Match each word 1-4 with another word a-d.

4 marks

Your score

/40

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| 1 poles    | a discrepancy |
| 2 world of | b apart       |
| 3 huge     | c gap         |
| 4 yawning  | d difference  |



# 17 Text-referring words

- 17.1** Complete each second sentence with one of the words in this list. There may be more than one correct answer.  
10 marks

situation	dilemma	solution	approach	aspect
topic	position	question	issue	response

- TOM: Moving to London would mean a better job, but I'm worried about the children's education. They have such a good school here.  
MARY: Yes, it's a real . We must think hard before we decide.
- In future, cars will be taxed automatically as they enter the city centre. This new to the traffic problem may work, we shall just have to wait and see.
- BABS: We talked about how trees communicate with one another through a sort of chemical language.  
ED: Trees communicating? That's a strange of conversation!
- Thousands of people are hungry in the south of the country. The is getting worse every day.
- Can we trust our politicians? This is a(n) that is in the minds of many people nowadays.
- Everyone knows that there is a crisis in the national health service. So far, however, there has been no from the Minister in charge.
- ROGER: The new booking system really does seem to work.  
PAULA: Yes, I think we've found a at last.
- I am convinced that Nancy should be dismissed. I am not prepared to change my on the matter.
- MILDRED: So, is the real problem that there just isn't enough money to continue with the project?  
LARRY: Well, it's one of the problem, but there are other difficulties too.
- The Prime Minister spoke about the need to reduce unemployment. She said this was the biggest facing the government at the moment.

- 17.2** In each of these pairs of sentences, the *same* word fits the gap. What is it? You are given the first letter.  
10 marks

*Example:* (a) The subject of his speech was world peace.

(b) She did not want to talk about her illness so we changed the subject.

- (a) She made an interesting p about the need for real changes in the way we do things.  
(b) Well, even though I don't think we should over-react, I do see your p .
- (a) What is the p with regard to new members? Are they allowed to vote?  
(b) I think her p in relation to whether we should sell up or not is totally mistaken.
- (a) I personally don't care whether she is appointed or not. But I think the boss expects me to take a v on the matter.  
(b) So you really think we should just cancel the whole programme? That's quite a radical v . I don't think many people will agree with you.

- 4 (a) The k..... to the problem of poor communications is to spend more on technology.  
 (b) We've talked and talked, but we still can't find a k..... to solving the dilemma.
- 5 (a) One reporter suggested that an official at the Ministry was corrupt, but the Minister rejected this c.....  
 (b) The c..... that protests have been ignored is not true. Everyone has a voice.

### 17.3 Add the correct prepositions.

5 marks

- There is no way ..... the situation.
- D'you think we'll find a solution ..... the problem?
- What was her reaction ..... the claim that it was her fault?
- Your judgement ..... the situation is a bit naive, if I may say so.
- What is your attitude ..... the issue of private versus public schools?

### 17.4 Match the headlines with the extracts from the stories.

10 marks

1 **New evidence casts doubt on president's story**

4 **'Children's education at risk', says professor**

2 **Scientists say meat may be harmful**

5 **European parliament to debate farm support**

3 **ARMY NUMBERS DOWN 35%**

a The crisis could affect Britain's ability to defend itself if need arose in an unstable

b He said the facts revealed in the documents suggested that the earlier version

c The claim comes in a paper published in the *Journal of*

d Several members have recently raised the issue in connection with

e She said her assessment was based on a number of recent studies carried out

### 17.5 State whether the sentences are a fact, a claim, a reaction or a belief.

5 marks

*Example:* There will be life after death. *a belief*

- Why should I do it? Why can't someone else do it?
- Without oxygen, human beings cannot live.
- The Minister was not telling the truth when he said more money would be granted next year.
- Love can overcome any difficulty in life.
- President Kennedy died in 1963.



# 18 Discourse markers in speech

## 18.1 Use these markers to fill the gaps.

10 marks

mind you	let me see	now then	look	well
so	great	hang on	you see	OK

- A: What's Sally's last name?  
B: Oh, \_\_\_\_\_, I know it begins with B, erm, Barlow, I think.
- A: D'you live in the centre of town?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_, near the centre, but not actually in it.
- A: Why weren't you here to meet her?  
B: I got mixed up. \_\_\_\_\_, I thought she was coming Wednesday.
- (Teacher to the class) \_\_\_\_\_, listen to this tape, and answer the questions.
- A: Edna wants you to ring her about the –  
B: Edna! I don't want to talk to her!  
A: \_\_\_\_\_! Let me finish! She says it's good news.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_, you know I don't like her. Why didn't you just say I was away?  
A: Why should I tell stories for you?
- A: That's all for today, then.  
B: Yes. \_\_\_\_\_, see you tomorrow?  
A: \_\_\_\_\_, same time tomorrow.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_.
- A: It's warm today, isn't it?  
B: Yes. \_\_\_\_\_, it is the beginning of spring, so we shouldn't be surprised.

## 18.2 Choose the best alternative, (a), (b) or (c) to fill the gaps.

15 marks

- A: She's always annoying me.  
B: (a) Fine (b) Well then (c) Right, you should tell her!
- A: I just don't know what to do.  
B: (a) Sort of (b) You know (c) Listen, I've got an idea ...
- A: What's the matter with you?  
B: Oh, I guess I'm (a) hold on (b) sort of (c) well then, worried about my exams.
- A: Here's a package for you.  
B: (a) Right (b) You know (c) Sort of, leave it on the desk, will you, please.
- A: Could you give me Jim's e-mail address?  
B: Yes, (a) fine (b) anyway (c) hold on, I'll just have to get my address-book.
- A: So that's what you think we should do, is it?  
B: Yes, (a) anyway (b) at the end of the day (c) mind you, I'll ring you later and we can make a final decision then.
- A: They'll be here at about 5.30.  
B: (a) Fine (b) Hold on (c) Still, I'll be here waiting for them.
- A: What's the matter?  
B: It's oh, (a) right (b) you know (c) anyway, the same old problem.
- A: There seems to be nothing we can do about it.  
B: Well (a) for instance (b) at the end of the day (c) well then, we just have to accept it.

- 10 A: I'm very sorry I missed Peter yesterday when he was here.  
 B: Yes. (a) Sort of (b) At the end of the day (c) Still, you'll get another chance. He's coming again next Wednesday.
- 11 A: She's not very friendly, is she?  
 B: Why? What do you mean?  
 A: Well (a) still (b) for instance (c) fine, she never says hello if you meet her in the corridor.
- 12 (B is talking to C)  
 A: Sorry to interrupt. Have you got the time?  
 B: Yes, ten to six. So, (a) where was I (b) still (c) at the end of the day, oh yes, I was going to give you my address.  
 C: Yes, please.
- 13 A: Well, why not come with us?  
 B: Well, a you're leaving too early, (a) and so (b) and well then (c) and b, there are already four of you. It's only a small car.
- 14 A: What happened?  
 B: Tracy (a) I mean (b) so (c) listen, Sandra forgot to bring the tickets.
- 15 A: Hey, what happened with Barbara and the student from Taiwan?  
 B: Well, (a) fine (b) where was I (c) where shall I start, it was about three weeks ago I think. Barbara was just going out of ...

### 18.3 Match the words in the left hand column with those on the right to make discourse markers.

5 marks

- |        |      |
|--------|------|
| 1 well | you  |
| 2 hang | then |
| 3 mind | see  |
| 4 now  | on   |
| 5 you  | then |

### 18.4 Complete the markers.

10 marks

- When you want to get back to what you were talking about, you can say 'Where ..... ?'
- When you want to summarise or conclude something, you can say 'At the ..... '.
- When you want to get a group of people's attention to tell them something important, you can say '..... then!'
- When you don't want to be too precise, you can say '..... of'.
- When you want to explain or clarify something, you can say 'You ..... '.

Your score

/40

# 19 Discourse markers in writing

- 19.1** Use discourse markers to rewrite the beginnings of these sentences, without changing the meaning. The first letter of the discourse marker is given.  
10 marks

*Example:* As a last point, let us consider the effect on the environment. F *inally* ...

- 1 The first point is, we should not allow our personal feelings to influence our decision.  
F
- 2 Now changing the subject to the question of violence on television, the evidence for its effects are not clear. T
- 3 As a side issue, not part of the main question, there was a similar example in 1984, but that is not important in the present argument. In p
- 4 To end this argument, we may say that it is too early to decide what will happen to the economy as a result. In c
- 5 To continue, let us consider the situation of children who only have one parent.  
N
- 6 While not discussing any further the question of social consequences, there are important political reasons why the government will not support the idea.  
L a
- 7 To say again briefly what I have already said, there are three main arguments.  
To s u
- 8 As argument number three, let us look at the history of the problem since 1995.  
T
- 9 Put in a very short way, there are two objections to the plan that need to be considered.  
B
- 10 As argument number two, people need to feel that their opinions are listened to.  
S

- 19.2** Answer the questions.  
22 marks
- Example:* Say can be used to mean 'for example': True or false? True

- 1 Give two other ways of saying the discourse marker *first*.  
(4 marks)
- 2 Which is correct as another way of saying the discourse marker *finally*? *At last* or *lastly*?  
(2 marks)
- 3 Give another way of saying *in conclusion*. (2 marks)
- 4 Give two other ways of saying the discourse marker *to sum up*.  
(4 marks)
- 5 Which of the two answers in 4 is more formal? (2 marks)
- 6 Give another way of saying *for example*. (2 marks)
- 7 Give another way of saying *on the other side of this page*. (2 marks)
- 8 *So to speak* and *as it were* mean more or less the same: True or false? (2 marks)
- 9 *In other words* and *that is to say* are similar in meaning, but *in other words* is less formal: True or false? (2 marks)

**19.3 Fill the gaps.**

8 marks

**SUNSEEKER HOLIDAYS**

Wyndham Precinct  
Langtown

Mr Bill Berry  
72 Corbally Mansions  
Clifton  
18.4.2000

Dear Mr Berry,

With <sup>(1)</sup>r..... to your letter of 13th April 2000 requesting a refund for your travel tickets, I should like to make the <sup>(2)</sup>f..... points:

- The rules do not permit cancellation of booking less than three days before departure <sup>(3)</sup>s..... the enclosed leaflet, paragraph 6.6).
- In an <sup>(4)</sup>e..... letter to you (dated 2nd January 2000), we alerted you to the penalties for late cancellation.
- The company is not obliged to refund the cost of travel even if there are strong personal reasons for cancellation. You should contact your insurance company (for <sup>(5)</sup>f..... information please read paragraph 8.5 of the enclosed leaflet).
- May I <sup>(6)</sup>r..... you also to the conditions as printed on the form which you filled in at the time of making the booking? You will see there that the conditions were quite clear.

As I mentioned <sup>(7)</sup>a....., cancellation less than three days before departure means you do not have the right to a refund. In <sup>(8)</sup>o..... words, despite the circumstances you describe, there is nothing that we can do to help, and the matter must now rest with your insurance company.

Yours sincerely,

**I. Coldheart**

Ivor Coldheart (Mr)  
Managing Director

Your score

/40

# 20 Uncountable words

## 20.1 Are these nouns normally countable or uncountable? Tick (✓) the correct box.

10 marks

	countable	uncountable
1 passport	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2 currency	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 luggage	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4 reservation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5 accommodation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6 flight	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7 information	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8 travel	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9 visa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10 journey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 20.2 Correct the mistakes in these sentences.

10 marks

- We're going to the shops tomorrow. I want to look at some new furnitures, Dan needs new clothes, Maria wants to look at skiing equipments and Sheila needs some papers for her computer printer. We'll probably spend lots of moneys!
- After some courses, he found that he was making progresses and increasing his knowledges of geography. He looked forward to continuing his studies at university and, perhaps, one day, doing some advanced researches into the geography of his local area.
- I really need some advices from you before I take up the violin. Do you have any tips about buying an instrument? Are there any works by famous composers that are easy for a beginner? Which kinds of musics would you recommend? Any informations you can give me would be useful.

## 20.3 Which ten of these food names are not normally used in the plural?

10 marks

flour	carrot	loaf	fish	cooking-oil	fruit	toast	pancake
garlic	biscuit	parsley	soya-sauce	rice	wheat		

## 20.4 Complete the sentences with these words connected with materials and resources. Decide whether the word is used countably or uncountably.

10 marks

stone	leather	coals	cloth	plastic	glass
-------	---------	-------	-------	---------	-------

- Most of the cottages were built of ..... , which was not surprising because you could see large ..... lying everywhere in the fields around the village.
- I have some ..... here which I bought to make a dress. I hate it now. I think I'll tear it up and make some ..... for dirty jobs in the kitchen.
- ..... can produce a phenomenal heat. That's why I find it hard to believe that he said he once saw someone in India walking over red-hot .....
- The car seats are all ..... . They're much more comfortable than .....
- The ..... that those wine-..... are made of is very pure and expensive.

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 21 Words that occur only in the plural

**21.1** Ten of these nouns are normally only used in the plural. Which ones? Tick (✓) the boxes.

10 marks

- |              |                          |                    |                          |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 binoculars | <input type="checkbox"/> | 9 corkscrews       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2 trousers   | <input type="checkbox"/> | 10 e-mails         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3 slippers   | <input type="checkbox"/> | 11 headquarters    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4 pants      | <input type="checkbox"/> | 12 pyjamas         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5 sunglasses | <input type="checkbox"/> | 13 shears          | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6 gloves     | <input type="checkbox"/> | 14 rulers          | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7 tongs      | <input type="checkbox"/> | 15 swimming trunks | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8 tweezers   | <input type="checkbox"/> |                    |                          |

**21.2** Fill in the gap with a plural word that means the same as the words in brackets. The first letter is given.

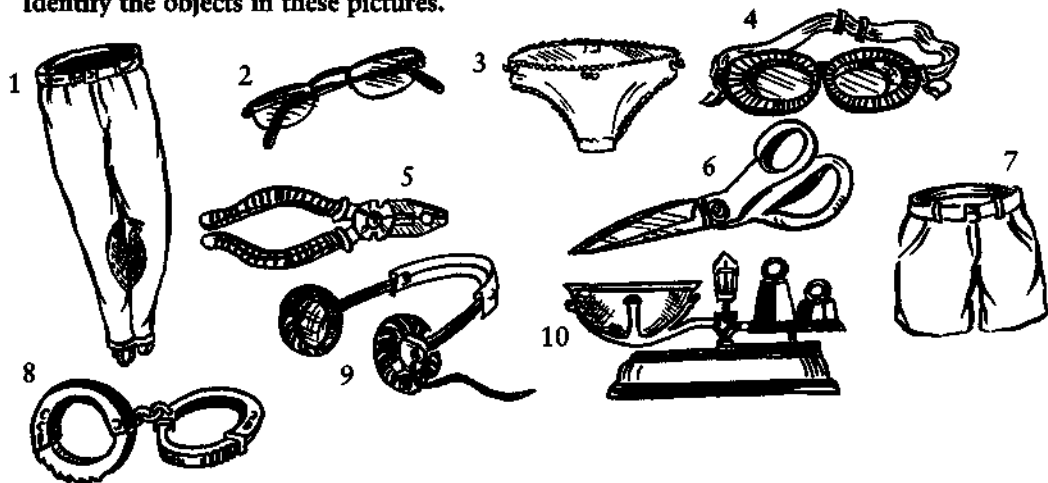
10 marks

*Example:* Her luggage was searched by the customs (officials at the airport or port)

- The a..... in the concert hall are excellent. (the sound quality)
- We complained to the a..... but it was a waste of time. (the people in power)
- The c..... of each chapter are listed at the beginning of the book. (what is in it)
- A dangerous criminal has escaped. The police have no idea of his w..... (where he is)
- Some of the g..... on the lorry were damaged in the accident. (things to be bought and sold)

**21.3** Identify the objects in these pictures.

10 marks



**21.4** Make the verbs and pronouns singular or plural, as appropriate.

10 marks

*Example:* Physics (be) a very difficult subject. **Physics is** a very difficult subject.

- Darts (be) a good game if you are bored and just want to have fun.
- Economics (be) my best subject when I was at school. Maths (be) compulsory and I hated (it/them).
- The news (be) very bad, I'm afraid. Do you want to hear (it/them)?
- The spaghetti (be) ready. I hope you're hungry, because there (be) a lot of (it/them).
- Looks (be) not the most important thing. What matters is a person's personality.



## 22 Countable and uncountable nouns with different meanings

**22.1** Decide whether the noun in brackets should be used countably (with the indefinite article *a* or in the plural) or uncountably (no *a* or no plural).  
10 marks

*Example:* Would you like ..... in your sandwich? (cheese)  
(‘A cheese’ usually means a big, whole round cheese.)

- 1 There was ..... on the floor and I got a little piece in my foot. (glass)
- 2 I bought some ..... to make a dress for our Patsy’s wedding. (cloth)
- 3 Would you like ..... ? My sister bought me a big box for my birthday. (chocolate)
- 4 Would you prefer ..... or ..... for dinner tonight? (fish/chicken)
- 5 Could I borrow ..... ? My shirt is creased through being in the suitcase for two days. (iron)
- 6 There’s ..... at the back of the house. We could go for a walk there after lunch if you like. The trees are lovely right now. (wood)
- 7 As I arrived I saw ..... walking around in the garden. And that was in the middle of the city! (chicken)
- 8 Did you buy ..... for the computer? I want to print something. (paper)
- 9 We need some ..... for the orange juice. Could you fetch some? (glass)

**22.2** Say whether the nouns can be singular (S), plural (P), or both (S/P) in these sentences. Put the verb ‘be’ in the correct form.  
10 marks

*Example:* We don’t use so much/many paper(s) since we started using e-mail.  
(S) – singular. (The material you write letters on is ‘paper’.)

- 1 After the dog had been on it, there (be) hair(s) all over the sofa.
- 2 The economic (policy/policies) of this government (be) completely crazy.
- 3 I love meeting (people) from different countries and different professions.
- 4 He wanted to build six houses, so he bought (land) just on the edge of the city.
- 5 She bought me a wonderful gift: *The Complete (Work) of Shakespeare* on CD-ROM.

**22.3** What’s the difference between ...?  
10 marks

- 1 *pepper* and *a pepper*?
- 2 *tape* and *a tape*?
- 3 *rubber* and *a rubber*?
- 4 *coffee* and *a coffee*?
- 5 *trade* and *a trade*?

**22.4** What do we normally mean when we use the following nouns?  
10 marks

- 1 peoples (in the plural)
- 2 a home (with *a*)
- 3 lands (in the plural)
- 4 iron (without *an*)
- 5 a paper (with *a*)

Your score

/40

# 23 Collective nouns

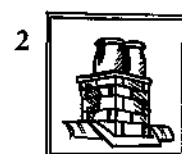
- 23.1** Fill the gaps with collective nouns in the correct form, singular or plural. Use each noun once only.  
10 marks

gang crowd pack herd team deck shoal flock group swarm

- 1 There was a ..... of sheep in one field and a ..... of cows in the next field.
- 2 The boat had a glass bottom and we could see ..... of beautifully-coloured fish.
- 3 She was attacked by a ..... of bees and had to go to hospital.
- 4 ..... of hungry dogs wandered through the streets looking in rubbish bins for food.
- 5 A ..... of thieves had broken in and stolen jewellery and paintings worth £1 million. A ..... of detectives is now on the scene looking for evidence.
- 6 There was a large ..... of people, waving banners and protesting. There were about 500 people there. A small ..... of police officers was trying to hold them back.
- 7 Have you got a ..... of cards? I've learnt a new game. It's fun.

- 23.2** Describe the pictures using these collective nouns. Use each one once only. Number 1 uses two words.  
10 marks

set row range stack clump pair



5



- 23.3** Use a collective noun to express the same meaning as the underlined words.  
10 marks

*Example:* The people who played together in the match were congratulated by the captain.  
The team were congratulated by the captain.

- 1 The people who work in this company are mostly young people.
- 2 The people who flew the plane remained calm during the emergency landing.
- 3 The people who acted in the film were just ordinary people, not famous stars.
- 4 The people in general have a right to know how the politicians are spending their taxes.
- 5 The people who act in this theatre are on strike, so there will be no performances this week.

- 23.4** Use collective nouns. What could you call ...?  
10 marks

*Example:* a lot of goats in one field A herd of goats.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 six tables neatly on top of one another     | 6 a lot of untrue claims or allegations |
| 2 flowers wrapped in nice paper, as a present | 7 questions asked one after another     |
| 3 lots of dirty clothes on the floor          | 8 a large group of elephants            |
| 4 six wine glasses all exactly the same       | 9 a large group of birds                |
| 5 hundreds of strong complaints               | 10 a group of wolves                    |

Your score

/40

# 24 Making uncountable nouns countable

**24.1** Choose words from the box to fit into the sentences. Make the words plural, if necessary.

10 marks

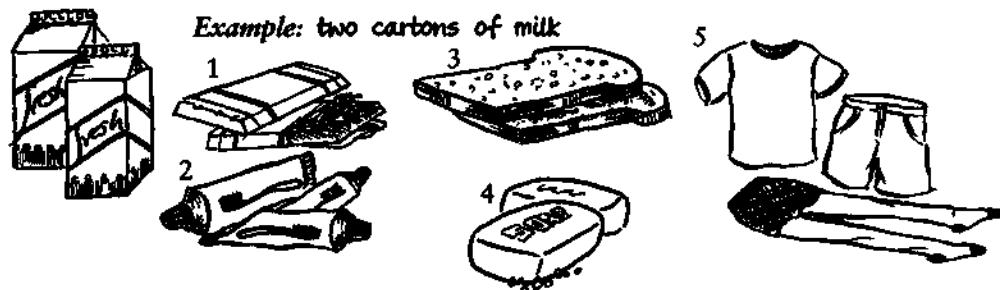
article	breath	carton	gust	loaf
lump	means	puff	spot	stroke

*Example:* Put another lump of coal on the fire.

- Jo spends all day in the library but I don't believe she does a ..... of work there.
- It's very stuffy here. I'm dying for a ..... of fresh air.
- How many ..... of sugar would you like in your coffee?
- Customers are permitted to take up to six ..... of clothing into the fitting room.
- When I was walking home, I felt the first ..... of rain and soon it was pouring.
- He took the cigarette out of his mouth and blew out ..... of smoke.
- The donkey is the main ..... of transport on the island.
- A sudden ..... of wind blew my papers all over the garden.
- I'd like two ..... of bread, please, and a ..... of milk.

**24.2** What do each of these pictures show?

10 marks



**24.3** Write an expression using *a state of* + one of the abstract nouns from the box to complete the sentences.

12 marks

agitation	<del>anxiety</del>	confusion	disrepair	emergency	flux	uncertainty
-----------	--------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------	-------------

*Example:* John's in a state of anxiety waiting for his exam results.

- After the floods ..... was declared in the city.
- After the Revolution, the country was in .....
- The old school building needs renovation as it is in .....
- When the lights went out, everyone ran around in .....
- Fiona is still in ..... as to whether she has got the job.
- Gran got herself into ....., as she thought I'd had an accident.

**24.4** Rewrite the text, making all the uncountable nouns countable.

8 marks

*Example:* You can travel round England using different transport. You can travel round England, using different means of transport.



Before visiting England, let me give you some advice and some information. Don't take too much luggage with you but take some warm clothing. You never know whether you are going to get good weather or not. One day you have thunder, lightning and rain, the next it is sunny.

# 25 Containers and contents

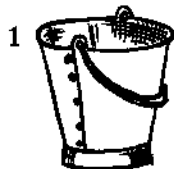
## 25.1 Name the following items.

10 marks

Example:



a tube



## 25.2 Explain the difference between each of the two phrases.

20 marks

Example: a barrel of beer / a can of beer A barrel of beer is a large wooden or plastic container holding many gallons (50 litres or more) of beer whereas a can is a metal container typically holding half a litre.

- 1 a bottle of milk / a crate of milk
- 2 flowers in a pot / flowers in a tub
- 3 a packet of cigarettes / a carton of cigarettes
- 4 a tube of paint / a tin of paint
- 5 a shopping bag / a shopping basket
- 6 a bowl of ice-cream / a tub of ice-cream
- 7 a cup of tea / a mug of tea
- 8 a pot of ointment / a tube of ointment
- 9 a box of sweets / a jar of sweets
- 10 a jewellery box / a jewellery case

## 25.3 Put the words from the box into the correct column.

10 marks

chocolates	crayons	honey	instant coffee	jam
matches	olives	<del>paper clips</del>	pins	tea bags
			tools	

a box of	a jar of
paper clips	





## Countries, nationalities and languages

- 26.1** Make nationality/cultural identity adjectives from these nouns and put them into the correct group. *Example: Turkey Turkish (group A)*  
10 marks

Japan	Brazil	Ireland	Israel	Ukraine
Arabia	Iraq	Denmark	Portugal	Iceland

group A: -ish adjectives

group C: -(i)an adjectives

group E: -ese adjectives

group B: -ic adjectives

group D: -i adjectives

- 26.2** The nouns change spelling and/or stress and/or pronunciation when they are made into adjectives. Write the adjective and explain the changes.  
10 marks

noun	adjective	change
Israel	Israeli	stress changes from <u>Israel</u> to <u>Israeli</u>
Peru		
Canada		
Norway		
Egypt		
Italy		

- 26.3** Make a noun meaning 'a person from that country or geographical region'.  
5 marks

*Example: Denmark a Dane*

- |                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| 1 The Arabian Gulf countries | 4 Sweden |
| 2 Britain                    | 5 Spain  |
| 3 Finland                    |          |

- 26.4** Correct the mistakes in these sentences.  
5 marks

*Example: She went to the Russia on holiday. She went to Russia (no 'the')*

- I think she married a Scottish.
- Have you ever heard Bulgarish music? It's really wonderful.
- He went to work in the Centre East, in Jordan, I think.
- I would like to live in UK for a while to improve my English.
- I love the colour of the Mediterrane sea.

- 26.5** What do we call ...?  
10 marks

- A person who speaks two languages perfectly?
- The different ways of speaking in one and the same language?
- The language you learnt from your birth?
- The country whose capital is Manila?
- The national language of the Netherlands?

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 27 The weather

**27.1** Put these words into the *cold*, *hot*, or *wet/dry* column, as appropriate.

10 marks

frost	stifling	drought	chilly	scorching	freezing
downpour	close	<del>rainy</del>	flood	heatwave	

cold	hot	wet/dry
		rainy

**27.2** What do we call ...? The first letter is given.

10 marks

*Example:* A light that flashes in the sky during a storm?

l ightning

- Deep piles of snow blown by the wind?
- Snow and rain mixed together?
- A heavy snowstorm with high winds?
- Dirty, brownish, melting snow in the streets?
- Very light, fine rain?
- Rain that only lasts a very short time?
- Little balls of ice that fall from the sky?
- Thunder and heavy rain at the same time?
- A very light fog?
- Fog and smoke/pollution together?

s  
s  
b  
s  
d  
s  
h  
t  
m  
s

**27.3** Fill the gaps. The first letter is given. One mark per gap.

16 marks

- In the spring the ice m , the ground t and plants start to grow again.
- Normally, at that time of year, the weather is very cold, but that day it was very m , with a temperature of 12 degrees and sunshine.
- It snowed last night but it didn't s , so the roads are clear.
- As I looked out to sea, the horizon was h , and the sky and sea seemed to be one blue mass.
- It was hot on the beach, but there was a gentle b that cooled us a little.
- The sky was very o , and then it p down.
- It was a b hot day, but it was also extremely h , which made us sweat, so all we could do all day was sit inside with the air conditioning on.
- There was a violent s last week. There was t rain all day and all night, and the streets got f .
- The north is usually cold and d , while the south is warmer and very dry.
- The weather was rather m that day, and I found it difficult to concentrate on my work. I just wanted to fall asleep all the time.
- There was h and rain falling at the same time, and all the garden was white for just a few minutes.

**27.4** Put these words on a scale from 'strong' to 'weak'.

5 marks

gale breeze blustery winds hurricane

Your score

/40

# 28 Describing people: appearance

**28.1** Fill the gaps to describe the people in these pictures. The first letter is given.  
10 marks



- 1 He's b....., and d.....-skinned.
- 2 She's got b..... hair and is f.....-skinned.
- 3 She's got l....., c..... hair.
- 4 He's got a beard and a m..... and a slightly c..... face.
- 5 She's got long, s..... hair and is t.....-faced.

**28.2** Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the missing word.  
30 marks

- 1 What is the adjective form of the word *waves* when it refers to a person's hair?
- 2 What do we call the small, pale brown spots some people have on their skin, especially fair-skinned people? f.....
- 3 Give an adjective that means a person has red or reddish hair. g.....
- 4 What colour is auburn? Is it 'golden, reddish-brown' or is it 'very dark, almost black'?
- 5 If someone has a *crew cut*, is their hair long or short?
- 6 Is *stout* similar in meaning to (a) *slim* or (b) *plump*?
- 7 What is a polite word that means 'fat'. o.....
- 8 If someone is stocky, they are rather thin. Is this true or false?
- 9 If someone is anorexic, they are usually very thin indeed. Is this true or false?
- 10 What word means 'extremely fat'? o.....
- 11 If a person is *scruffy*, is that normally a positive or a negative thing?
- 12 Which is more negative, to call someone *slim* or *skinny*?
- 13 How do we describe someone who is losing their hair at the front of their head? We say 'His/her hair is r.....'.
- 14 What does it mean to say that someone has a *healthy complexion*? Is it that their face and skin look healthy or that just their eyes look healthy?
- 15 What should you remember about the adjective *handsome*?

Your score

/40

# 29 Describing people: character

**29.1** Match each adjective (1–11) with its synonym or near-synonym (a–k).

10 marks

- |                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 half-witted    | a gregarious    |
| 2 impolite       | b curt          |
| 3 inward-looking | c down-to-earth |
| 4 quarrelsome    | d sly           |
| 5 sensible       | e stubborn      |
| 6 obstinate      | f dim           |
| 7 brusque        | g bright        |
| 8 cunning        | h introverted   |
| 9 smart          | i reliable      |
| 10 trustworthy   | j discourteous  |
| 11 sociable      | k argumentative |

**29.2** Which people does the speaker approve of and which does the speaker not approve of?

10 marks

*Example:* Jack's miserly but Jill is generous.

*The speaker doesn't approve of Jack but does approve of Jill.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 Sam is broad-minded and Sue is original. | 4 Amos is inquisitive and Anna is naive. |
| 2 Mark is arrogant and Mary is curt.       | 5 Dave's pig-headed and Debby's brusque. |
| 3 John is pushy but Jane is assertive.     |  |

**29.3** Rewrite the sentences in exercise 29.2. Use adjectives from the box to show that this speaker has a different opinion about whether the people's characteristics are positive or negative.

10 marks

ambitious	bossy	determined	<del>extravagant</del>	frank	innocent
inquiring	open	self-assured	<del>thrifty</del>	unprincipled	weird

*Example:* I don't agree. I think Jack is thrifty and Jill is extravagant.

**29.4** Match the adjectives in the box to the people who are being described.

10 marks

jealous	<del>optimistic</del>	sincere	eccentric	gifted	relaxed
envious	sensitive	cruel	nosy	easy-going	

*Example:* optimistic - Jill always sees the bright side of things.

- Robert always wants what other people have got.
- Sandra plays the piano better than anyone else I know.
- Beth takes everything in her stride and never gets upset.
- Paul seems to enjoy pulling his cat's tail.
- Dan doesn't mind what we do when we stay at his place.
- You always know that Clare means what she says.
- Julie felt terrible when her boyfriend left her for someone else.
- Becky only ever wears black clothes and black lipstick.
- Whenever we have visitors, our neighbour Fred is at his window watching who it is.
- Emma always gets very upset if she feels that she is being criticised or laughed at.





# 30 Relationships

## 30.1

10 marks

Say whether these statements are true or false. Tick (✓) the boxes.

True

False

*Example:* A 'colleague' means someone I share a house or a flat with.☐☒

1 'An acquaintance of mine' means 'someone I work with'.

☐☐

2 'Workmate' is less formal than 'colleague'.

☐☐

3 'Husband/wife-to-be' is often seen in newspapers.

☐☐

4 'Partner' means someone you are in business with, not someone you live with.

☐☐

5 'To worship' and 'to idolise' can mean 'to like or love somebody very much indeed'.

☐☐

6 A steady boy/girlfriend is just a casual, occasional relationship.

☐☐

7 If you fancy someone, you find them attractive.

☐☐

8 'To look up to someone' is the opposite of 'to look down on someone'.

☐☐

9 If you feel repelled by someone, you find them attractive.

☐☐

10 If you despise someone, you don't like or respect them at all.

☐☐

## 30.2

10 marks

Rewrite the sentences using an appropriate form of the word in brackets.

*Example:* Lily is not Tom's girlfriend any more. (ex-) *Lily is Tom's ex-girlfriend.*

1 Jason and I study together and go to the same classes. (-mate)

2 I'm sorry, I dislike Nancy intensely. (stand)

3 They live together but they are not married. (partner)

4 She's had a lot of arguments with her colleagues again. (fall out)

5 I think Richard is in a relationship with his best friend's wife. (affair)

## 30.3

10 marks

Fill the gaps. The first letter is given.

1 I g..... on with all my workmates, and we have a lot of fun.

2 Lucy and I just don't see e..... to e..... when it comes to politics.

3 I hate it when we argue. Couldn't we try to make it u..... and be friends again?

4 She's senior t..... me in the office, so I have to do what she tells me.

5 I may be old-fashioned but I think children should respect their e.....

6 I felt strongly r..... by his unpleasant attitude. I never want to speak to him again.

7 I heard that Brian and Fiona have s..... up. I thought they were madly in love.

8 He's not really a friend, just a casual a.....

9 He doesn't just love her, he absolutely i..... her!

10 Jill is David's f..... . They plan to get married next year, as far as I know.

## 30.4

10 marks

Change the words underlined to give the sentences the *opposite* meaning.*Example:* I like people who smoke in public places. I hate people who smoke.1 I respect my boss, even though most of my colleagues feel the opposite.2 Maria's his current girlfriend. He has so many and changes them so often it's difficult to know who is who.3 He's senior to her in terms of length of service, so the promotion is not surprising.4 I loathe people who devote their whole life to working and studying.5 She's not a particularly special friend of mine.

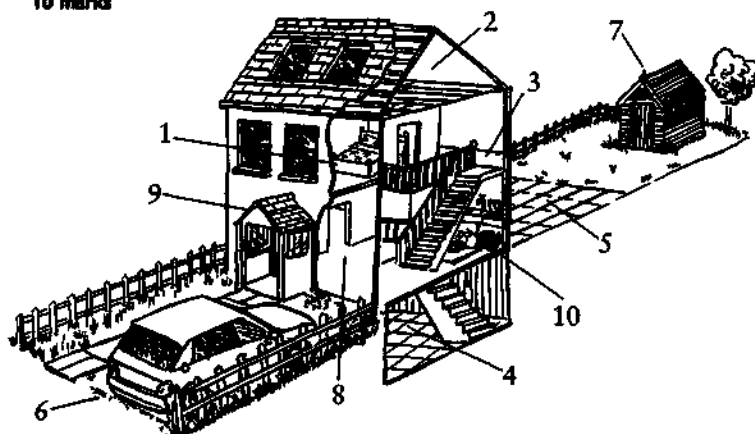
Your score

/40

# 31 At home

**31.1** Label the rooms and other features on this house-plan. The first letter is given.

10 marks



- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1 m  | b    |
| 2 a  | or l |
| 3 l  |      |
| 4 c  | or b |
| 5 t  | or p |
| 6 d  |      |
| 7 s  |      |
| 8 h  |      |
| 9 p  |      |
| 10 u | r    |

**31.2** Answer the questions.

10 marks

**Example:** What do we call the flat area at the top of the stairs in a house? *the landing*

- What could you use to change the TV channel without moving from your chair?
- What do we call a large cupboard or small room you can walk into, where food is stored?
- What do you call a bedroom mostly for guests who come to stay?
- What's the difference between a 'cellar' and a 'basement'?
- Where would you find the 'loft' or 'attic'?
- What do we call a room used for reading/writing/studying?
- What do we call something you can put under a dinner-plate to protect the table surface?
- If you want to iron clothes, what is the thing you need most, apart from an iron?
- What could you use to protect the kitchen work-surface if you wanted to cut vegetables?
- What do you look for if you want to plug in your hair-dryer in a hotel room?

**31.3** Answer the questions.

10 marks

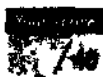
**Example:** What would you use a tea-towel for? *Drying dishes*

- When would you need a dust-pan and brush?
- What are bin-liners for?
- What's a corkscrew for?
- In which room would you be most likely to find a grater, and what is it for?
- Is a coaster a person who lives near the coast? Explain your answer.

**31.4** Answer the questions.

10 marks

- Explain the difference between, (a) a detached house, (b) a semi-detached one and (c) a terraced one. (3 marks)
- Explain what a 'bedsit' is. (2 marks)
- Explain how a 'bungalow' is different from other types of house. (1 mark)
- Explain what it means to have a 'self-contained' flat. (2 marks)
- Explain the difference between (a) a cottage and (b) a villa. (2 marks)



# 32 Everyday problems

## 32.1 Rewrite these sentences using the words and phrases given.

10 marks

*Example:* There's water coming from this pipe. *This pipe is leaking.*

power cut    flood    break down    come off    run out    leak

- I can't open the door; the handle is lying on the floor.
- The bathroom was full of water this morning. It was terrible.
- All the lights are not working.
- The batteries are not working in my Walkman.
- Our washing machine stopped working last week.

## 32.2 Put a tick in the box for the most likely collocations.

10 marks

	leaking	chipped	dented	stained	bruised
car bumper					
water-pipe					
forehead					
dinner-plate					
tablecloth					

## 32.3 Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the missing word.

20 marks

- What's the difference between a cut and a graze?
- Which is more serious, twisting your ankle or breaking it?
- What's another way of saying that the water will not run away in a sink or washbasin?  
The sink/washbasin is b.....
- Why might you run to the kitchen to get a cloth? Somebody has s..... some milk or something.
- Why might you ring your flatmate from a phone box and ask him/her to meet you outside the flat with his/her keys? Because you are l..... o.....
- Would you be pleased if your car had a flat battery? Explain.
- If your watch was fast, would you be likely to arrive too early or too late for an appointment?
- What is a more polite/indirect way of telling someone you *lost* a letter they sent you? – I'm sorry, I m..... your letter.
- If your clock is slow, do you need to turn the hands forward or back?
- Can you say 'I banged my head' or 'I bumped my head' with more or less the same meaning?

Your score

/40

# 33 Global problems

## 33.1 Choose the correct answer, (a), (b) or (c).

10 marks

- 1 A volcano erodes / erupts / erases.
- 2 An epidemic spreads / sprouts / sprays.
- 3 War can break up / break through / break out.
- 4 A hurricane can swerve / sweep / swipe across an area.
- 5 An earthquake can quake / rake / shake a city.
- 6 People who have no food may strive / starve / hunger to death.
- 7 It was a very bad accident. There were 150 causalities / casualties / casualties.
- 8 Thousands of children were victims / victors / victories of the civil war.
- 9 Only ten people surveyed / revived / survived the accident.
- 10 Thousands of refusees / refugees / rescuees are living in emergency camps.

## 33.2 Fill the gaps. The first letter is given.

16 marks

- 1 This area has s..... many droughts this century.
- 2 Several buildings were d..... in the bomb blast, but, fortunately, nobody was i..... since the police had cleared the area before the bomb exploded.
- 3 The farmers' crops have failed for the third year in a row. It now seems certain that there will be severe f..... unless food can be brought in from the outside.
- 4 A t..... can be so powerful that it can lift a car up and spin it round and round in the air.
- 5 This region has seen many d..... in recent years, including an earthquake, floods, and a hurricane.
- 6 After the battle, the d..... were buried and the w..... were taken to a military hospital.

## 33.3 Give the name of ... (The first letter is given.)

14 marks

- 1 a disease that can be caught by a bite from a cat, dog or fox that has it. Rabies
- 2 a disease associated with a colour as part of its name. Y..... f.....
- 3 a disease that can be caught from a bite from a mosquito. M.....
- 4 a terrible skin disease that leaves the skin deformed. L.....
- 5 two diseases often caught by consuming infected food or water. C..... and t.....
- 6 a disease that has spread throughout the world since the 1980s. A.....

Your score

/40

# 34 Education

## 34.1

10 marks

The words in the box refer to types of education in Great Britain. Group them according to the age at which people go through them, starting when they are little children.

junior school	college	comprehensive	play-school	grammar school
secondary	university	primary	nursery	sixth form
				further

2-5 years old	5-12/13 years old	12/13-18 years old	18+ years old
	junior school		

## 34.2

8 marks

True or false. Tick (✓) the correct box.

True False

- In Britain, if you say, 'She went to a public school', you mean a private school.
- Degrees can be obtained from schools, colleges or universities.
- If you are a postgraduate student, you have normally already done your first degree.
- To enter a 'grammar school' in Britain, you normally have to pass an exam.
- In Britain, A-levels are normally taken at 16 years old.
- Teachers at schools and universities are called 'professors'.
- In a university, a tutorial usually has fewer students than a seminar.
- In Britain, 'junior school' means school for children under five.

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 34.3

10 marks

Fill the gaps. The first letter is given.

- I failed my exam first time round, so I'm going to r..... it next month.
- I've got to d..... an exam next week, so I'll be r..... every evening till then.
- BEN: Hi, did you p..... your geography exam?  
LORNA: Yeah, I did quite well in fact, I got 76%.  
BEN: Oh well done! So they give you a per cent? I thought they gave g.....  
LORNA: Yeah, they give you both. Mine was an 'A'. So how about you?  
BEN: Well, we don't have exams, we have c..... a....., so you just have to do coursework, and you get a m..... for each essay.
- MEG: Why did you s..... classes yesterday?  
ED: Don't tell anyone, but I was out till 3.30 the night before, so I just stayed in bed all day.
- I d..... well in my exams. I was pleased, and so were my parents.

## 34.4

12 marks

Give a word or phrase that means the following. The first letter of each word is given.

- The age at which children normally leave school for good. s.....-l..... a.....
- Money given by the government which enables a person to study. g.....
- A school run and funded by the government. s..... s.....
- A university teacher who is not a professor. Give two names. l..... or t.....
- Classes that people can go to after work. e..... c.....

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 35 Work

## 35.1 Complete the words. The first letter is given.

10 marks

*Example:* S **ales** a **ssistant** : Sells goods to the public.

- 1 U **r** : Looks after the interests of staff/workers, for example in getting better pay and conditions.
- 2 R : Sits in the lobby or entrance area of a company. Greets and checks in visitors.
- 3 D : Very senior person. Sits on the board of the company.
- 4 P **o** : Takes care of filling vacant posts. Is responsible for general matters concerning staff/employees.
- 5 S **o** : Makes sure there are no dangers from machines, etc., and that accidents at work are properly investigated.
- 6 E : An expert in financial matters.
- 7 L : Does very hard, physical work.
- 8 S **w** : Does specific tasks that he/she is trained for (e.g. assembling a TV set).
- 9 S : Makes sure everyone knows their job and is doing it properly.
- 10 A : Looks after the day-to-day organisation of the company.

## 35.2 Match the words on the left with words that collocate with them on the right.

7 marks

- |             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1 Get       | a early retirement |
| 2 Earn      | b a responsibility |
| 3 Apply for | c the sack         |
| 4 Take on   | d shift-work       |
| 5 Do        | e nine-to-five     |
| 6 Be made   | f a living         |
| 7 Work      | g a job            |
| 8 Take      | h redundant        |

## 35.3 Are these jobs (a) a profession, (b) unskilled work or (c) a trade.

13 marks

- |                     |                      |                       |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 an electrician    | 6 a school caretaker | 10 checkout assistant |
| 2 an office cleaner | 7 a receptionist     | 11 a dentist          |
| 3 an architect      | 8 a plumber          | 12 a newspaper seller |
| 4 a lecturer        | 9 a lawyer           | 13 a publisher        |
| 5 a carpenter       |                      |                       |

## 35.4 Explain the following.

5 marks

- |              |                   |             |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1 shift work | 3 maternity leave | 5 promotion |
| 2 flexi-time | 4 on strike       |             |

## 35.5 What's wrong with these sentences? Correct them.

5 marks

*Example:* I was laid off, so I have a job now.  
 I **was laid off**, so I **don't have a job now**.

- 1 She's a workaholic; she hates going to work every day.
- 2 I feel very well, so I'm on sick leave.
- 3 I got laid off from my job at the factory, so I still work there.
- 4 You're so good at your job we've decided to fire you.
- 5 Bill's wife has just had a baby, so he's on maternity leave.

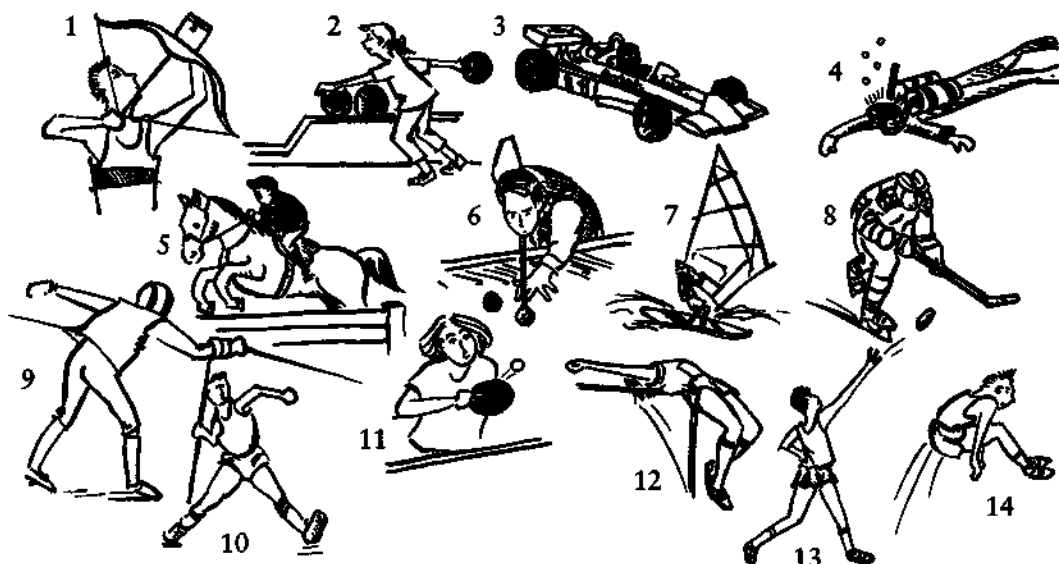
Your score

/40

# 36 Sport

## 36.1 Name the sports in these pictures.

14 marks



## 36.2 What do you hold in your hand when you are ...?

6 marks

*Example:* doing archery? A bow and arrow

- |                   |                     |                              |
|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 playing tennis? | 3 fishing?          | 5 playing hockey?            |
| 2 playing golf?   | 4 playing baseball? | 6 playing pool or billiards? |

## 36.3 Fill the gaps.

10 marks

- Italy beat Sweden ..... three goals in the final.
- He ..... the record in 1992 and has ..... it ever since. No-one can beat him.
- How many points has your team ..... this season?
- MALCOLM: Have you ..... swimming? I haven't seen you at the pool recently.  
BRIAN: Yeah, I got bored with it. I've ..... golf instead.
- Our team has never been ..... in the last ten years. We've won every game.
- Who's running the first leg in the ..... ?

## 36.4 What do we call ...?

10 marks

- a person who runs very long races (e.g. 5000 metres, marathons)?
- a person who runs fast over short distances (e.g. 100 metres)?
- a person who just runs round their neighbourhood every morning to keep fit?
- the thing you hold in your hand when you row a boat?
- a person who plays tennis?
- a person who plays cricket? Give *two* ways of saying it.
- a person who does archery?
- what you hold in your hands in a canoe?
- a person who does gymnastics?
- a person who climbs mountains?

Your score

/40

# 37 The arts

## 37.1 Sort these words into three columns.

10 marks

country and western	fiction	opera	ceramics	sculpture
biography	rock	poetry	ballet	novel

performing arts	literature	fine arts
country and western		

## 37.2 Put the definite article *the* where it is necessary. Leave the gap blank if it is not necessary.

7 marks

- The government is increasing the amount of money it gives every year to ..... arts.
- She was trained in ..... ballet and ..... modern dance.
- We've got some tickets for ..... theatre. Would you like to come with us?
- ..... art of writing a biography is to try to imagine the world in which the person lived.
- I prefer ..... modern poetry; it's easier to read than the classics.
- He was very good at ..... art at school. Now he works as a book illustrator.

## 37.3 Choose the correct answer of the choices underlined.

10 marks

We went to see a new <sup>(1)</sup>produce/production/producing of *Romeo and Juliet* last week. The <sup>(2)</sup>sceneries/sights/sets were very atmospheric and realistic and the <sup>(3)</sup>costumes/suits/dresses were wonderful, with a good <sup>(4)</sup>persons/list/cast, and the <sup>(5)</sup>actions/acting/acts was excellent. Cerise O'Donnell <sup>(6)</sup>put/took/gave a marvellous <sup>(7)</sup>performance/show/play. It <sup>(8)</sup>did/took/got some <sup>(9)</sup>brave/rave/crave <sup>(10)</sup>recences/reprieves/reviews in the papers the day after.

## 37.4 Answer the questions or fill in the gaps.

13 marks

- What's ..... the opera house next week? (2 marks)
- Our local cinema is ..... a James Bond film all this week. (1 mark)
- Which of the arts are these associated with?
  - a beautiful, hand-painted china vase. (1 mark)
  - a newly-designed shopping centre. (1 mark)
  - a water-colour. (1 mark)
- Where in a newspaper would you look for a review of a new play? (1 mark)
- What do we call a person who likes art very much? (1 mark)
- NINA: I've just bought a new e..... of the complete works of Shakespeare.  
BOB: Oh, yes. Who p..... it? (2 marks)
- Have you seen the e..... of paintings by Picasso in the City Gallery? (1 mark)
- RORY: Who did that fabulous new piece of s..... in the main square?  
FRAN: Oh, it's by a Norwegian s..... called Erik Fossberg. (2 marks)





# 38 Music

## 38.1 Match the word on the left to its definition on the right.

10 marks

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1 album       | a individually released song                   |
| 2 arrangement | b music supporting the lead singer             |
| 3 backing     | c sing a tune with lips closed                 |
| 4 cassette    | d notes going up at equal intervals            |
| 5 chord       | e CD with a number of tracks                   |
| 6 hit         | f make sound by blowing air through lips       |
| 7 hum         | g particular adaptation of a piece of music    |
| 8 muzak       | h very successful song                         |
| 9 scale       | i three or four notes played together          |
| 10 single     | j recorded light music played in public places |
| 11 whistle    | k magnetic tape you can record on              |

## 38.2 Can you identify what these styles of music are? Each dash indicates a missing letter.

10 marks

Example: p \_ \_ p pop

- |             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 j _ _ z   | 6 r _ _ k            |
| 2 b _ _ s   | 7 c _ _ _ _ l        |
| 3 f _ _ k   | 8 o _ _ a            |
| 4 c _ _ _ y | 9 d _ _ o            |
| 5 s _ _ l   | 10 h _ _ _ y m _ _ l |

## 38.3 Which is the odd one out in these words and expressions relating to music and why?

10 marks

Example: guitar, piano, violin, harp The piano is the only one that does not have strings that you can see.

- contemporary music, electronic music, seventies music, 20th century music
- soothing, relaxing, discordant, tuneful
- orchestral music, chamber music, big band music, rock music
- background music, soundtrack, contemporary music, dance music
- jazz, blues, muzak, heavy metal

## 38.4 For each of the words find (a) a near synonym and (b) an antonym from the words in the box.

10 marks

Example: innovative: synonym = creative; antonym = unoriginal

background	classical	creative	discordant	loud	modern
relaxing	rousing	serious	soft	tuneful	<del>unoriginal</del>

- 1 deafening    2 soothing    3 light    4 tuneless    5 contemporary

# 39 Food

## 39.1 Divide these words into meat, fish, and vegetables.

10 marks

carrot	aubergine	cod	veal	mutton	plaice
cauliflower	spinach	venison	salmon	onion	

meat	fish	vegetables
		carrot

## 39.2 Match the words on the left with the examples/definitions on the right.

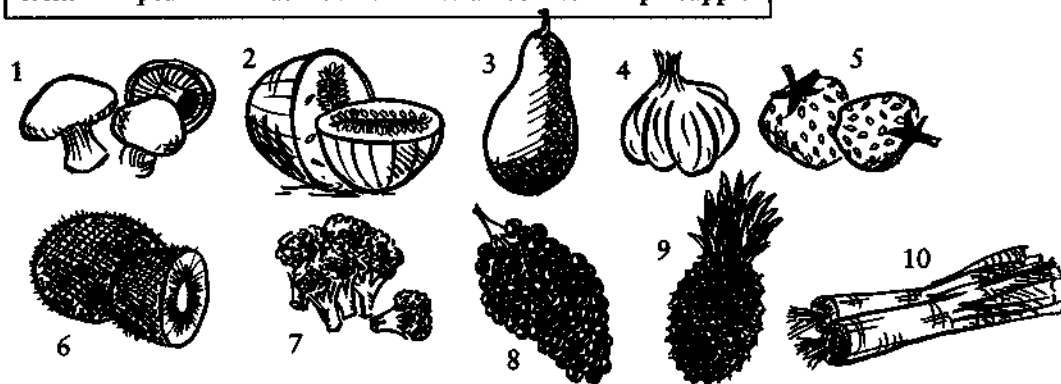
10 marks

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 1 bitter     | a a lot of sugar                         |
| 2 sour       | b no flavour at all                      |
| 3 hot, spicy | c far too much sugar                     |
| 4 sweet      | d has a good taste/flavour               |
| 5 bland      | e e.g. fruit which is not ripe           |
| 6 salty      | f like a beautiful, ripe strawberry      |
| 7 sugary     | g sharp/unpleasant                       |
| 8 sickly     | h e.g. a strong Indian curry             |
| 9 savoury    | i a lot of salt                          |
| 10 tasty     | j rather negative, very little flavour   |
| 11 tasteless | k pleasant, slightly salty or with herbs |

## 39.3 Match the names with the pictures.

10 marks

garlic	kiwi fruit	grapes	melon	broccoli
leeks	pear	mushrooms	strawberries	pineapple



## 39.4 Give a word that means ...

10 marks

- a dish you have after the main course, for example, ice-cream.
- very heavy and hard to digest (begins with s).
- cooked with heat coming from above (for example, for a sausage or burger).
- cooked in the oven, with a little fat or oil (for example, for a whole chicken).
- that something is not cooked enough.

Yours score  
/40

# 40 The environment

## 40.1 What word matches these definitions? The first letter is given in brackets.

10 marks

*Example:* A valley with steep sides. Gorge

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 A very large sea. (o)                      | 6 A river of ice. (g)                    |
| 2 Land with sea on all sides. (i)            | 7 The top of a mountain. (s)             |
| 3 Where a river meets the sea. (m)           | 8 Where land meets sea very steeply. (c) |
| 4 A river that flows into another river. (t) | 9 A small stream. (b)                    |
| 5 Where a river starts. (s)                  | 10 Land with sea on 3 sides. (p)         |

## 40.2 What are each of these natural features? Which of them need *the*?

10 marks

*Example:* Seychelles. group of islands, The Seychelles.

- |               |               |                        |             |
|---------------|---------------|------------------------|-------------|
| 1 Andes       | 4 Gulf Stream | 7 Tasmania             | 9 Loch Ness |
| 2 Kilimanjaro | 5 Amazon      | 8 United Arab Emirates | 10 Baltic   |
| 3 Hungary     | 6 Atlantic    |                        |             |

## 40.3 Use the words in the box to complete this text about environmental problems.

10 marks

conditions	destruction	disposal	farming	greenhouse	heavily
layer	over-fishing	over-populated	<b>polluted</b>	resources	

Pollution is a major problem of our times. Air, water and land are all **polluted**. Poor waste (1)\_\_\_\_\_ is to blame for many of the problems and the situation is particularly acute in (2)\_\_\_\_\_ industrialised and (3)\_\_\_\_\_ regions. Pollution of the atmosphere has led to the destruction of the ozone (4)\_\_\_\_\_ and to the (5)\_\_\_\_\_ effect. Other environmental problems have been caused by too rapid a use of (6)\_\_\_\_\_. There are far fewer fish in the sea because of (7)\_\_\_\_\_ and the (8)\_\_\_\_\_ of the rainforests is having unforeseen ecological consequences. Battery (9)\_\_\_\_\_ provides a lot of food but involves keeping animals in unnatural and unhealthy (10)\_\_\_\_\_.

## 40.4 What are the opposites of the adjectives below?

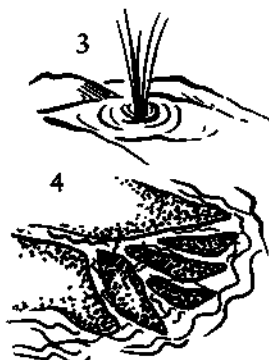
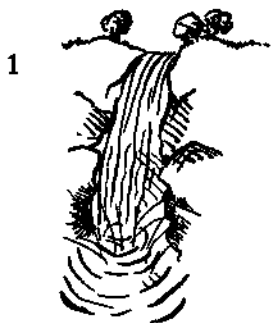
5 marks

- |                  |                 |                      |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1 a deep river   | 3 a rocky beach | 5 an extinct volcano |
| 2 a gentle slope | 4 a rough sea   |                      |

## 40.5 Name these things.

5 marks

*Example:* A bay



Your score

/40

# 41 Towns

- 41.1** Here are some facilities which are often found in towns. Write the word which completes the name of the place.  
10 marks

*Example:* railway **station**

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 1 swimming | 6 department |
| 2 art      | 7 law        |
| 3 opera    | 8 golf       |
| 4 radio    | 9 taxi       |
| 5 registry | 10 skating   |

- 41.2** Name the odd one out in each set and explain why it is odd.

10 marks *Example:* bus stop, petrol station, taxi rank, railway station **Petrol station** - you can catch public transport at each of the other places but at the petrol station you buy petrol for your car.

- youth hostel, B&B, police station, hotel
- disco, rush hour, traffic jam, commuting
- citizens' advice bureau, job centre, department store, health centre
- catering, vandalism, crime, pollution
- housing estate, slums, parking meter, residential district

- 41.3** Choose a word in the box and put it in the right form to fit each gap. (Note that half of the words need to be put into a different form.)  
10 marks

bustle	cathedral	fame	harbour	industry	large
lie	<del>major</del>	market	picturesque	populate	

Aberdeen is a **major** city in the north-east of Scotland with a <sup>(1)</sup> of nearly 200,000. It is the <sup>(2)</sup> city in the Highlands. It <sup>(3)</sup> between the Rivers Dee and Don and its impressive <sup>(4)</sup> has been used by fishing boats for centuries. The fish <sup>(5)</sup> is still <sup>(6)</sup> early in the morning but Aberdeen is now more <sup>(7)</sup> as the centre of the North Sea oil <sup>(8)</sup>. The old part of the town is <sup>(9)</sup> with its narrow streets leading to an ancient <sup>(10)</sup> and one of the oldest universities in Britain.

- 41.4** Match the place on the left with what happens there on the right.  
10 marks

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1 adult education centre | a prescriptions are made up                   |
| 2 bottle bank            | b boats are tied up                           |
| 3 chemist's              | c music is played to audiences                |
| 4 concert hall           | d houses are bought and sold                  |
| 5 estate agency          | e local government meetings are held          |
| 6 harbour                | f people live there rather than in the centre |
| 7 job centre             | g books are borrowed                          |
| 8 library                | h evening classes take place                  |
| 9 suburbs                | i cooked food is bought to eat at home        |
| 10 take-away             | j people try to find work there               |
| 11 town hall             | k glass is left for recycling                 |



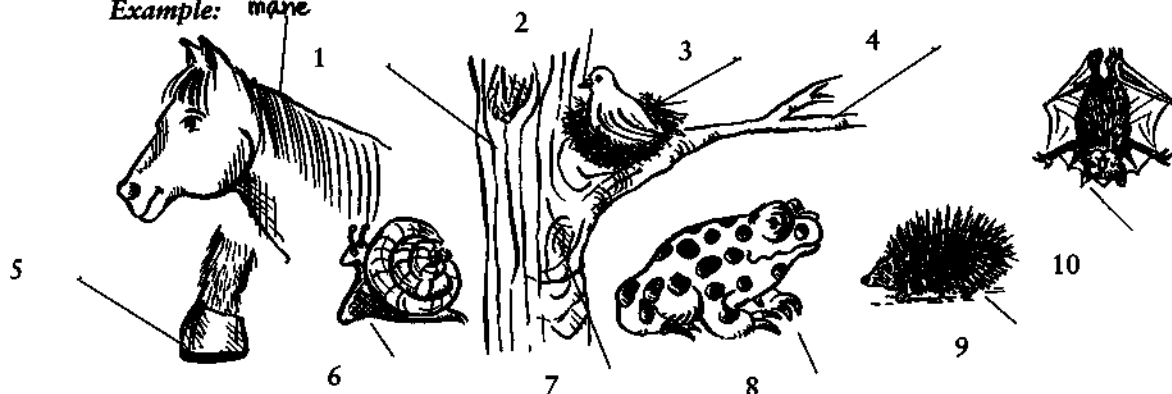
## The natural world

### 42.1 Label the pictures. Choose from the words in the box.

10 marks

bark	bat	beak	branch	frog	hedgehog
hoof	<del>mane</del>	nest	snail	trunk	

Example: mane



### 42.2 Name the odd one out. Explain why it is the odd one out.

15 marks

Example: pigeon, bat, peacock, eagle A bat is a mammal but pigeons, peacocks and eagles are birds.

- 1 scales, bough, gills, tail
- 2 worm, fir, oak, elm
- 3 whiskers, paw, claws, wing

- 4 crab, shark, twig, whale
- 5 seal, stalk, petals, pollen

### 42.3 Put these verbs in the right places.

5 marks

fertilise	flower	harvest	pick	plant
-----------	--------	---------	------	-------

First farmers <sup>(1)</sup> their crops. Then they <sup>(2)</sup> them. When the crops are ready for eating or processing, the farmers <sup>(3)</sup> them. Gardeners usually like to grow things that <sup>(4)</sup> . In spring or summer, they may <sup>(5)</sup> them to make their home look beautiful.

### 42.4 Answer these questions.

10 marks

Example: Is a pine tree deciduous or evergreen? Evergreen

- 1 Is an oak deciduous or evergreen?
- 2 Do frogs hibernate?
- 3 Is a snail a mammal?
- 4 Are dinosaurs extinct?
- 5 What tree is traditionally decorated at Christmas time?
- 6 What popular sweet-smelling flower with sharp thorns is a symbol of love?
- 7 Does a worm make honey?
- 8 Which animal lives in the desert and has two humps?
- 9 What does a cat use its whiskers for?
- 10 Which bird has a particularly magnificent tail which it can open out to display beautiful colours?

Your score

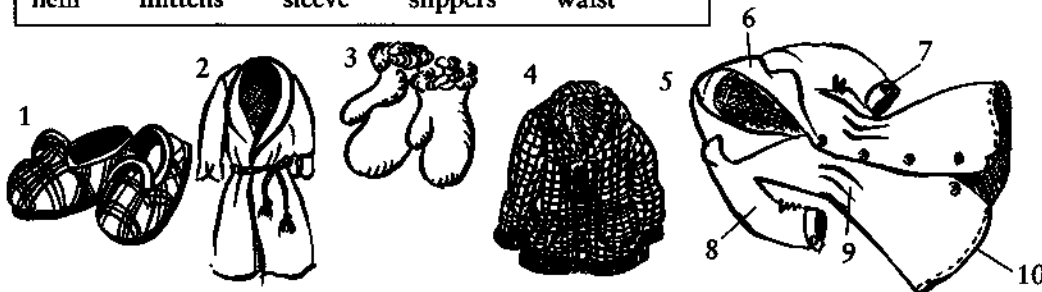
/40

# 43 Clothes

## 43.1 Label these pictures. Use the words in the box.

10 marks

cardigan    coat    collar    cuff    dressing gown  
hem    mittens    sleeve    slippers    waist



## 43.2 Fill in the gaps in this text with *on, of, up, out, in, down*.

10 marks

I went shopping for clothes yesterday and tried *on* lots of different things. I've grown <sup>(1)</sup> .....  
<sup>(2)</sup> ..... my old winter coat so first I put <sup>(3)</sup> ..... a coat that I liked but it was too long. It  
 needed taking <sup>(4)</sup> ..... It was also a bit loose and needed taking <sup>(5)</sup> ..... as well. So, then I tried  
 a different style but that was too short and too tight. It needed letting <sup>(6)</sup> ..... and letting  
<sup>(7)</sup> ..... So I changed <sup>(8)</sup> ..... <sup>(9)</sup> ..... that and decided to go for a party dress instead. I love  
 dressing <sup>(10)</sup> ..... for parties.

## 43.3 Divide these words into two groups – those that have positive and those that have negative associations.

8 marks

chic    elegant    fashionable    messy    old-fashioned  
scruffy    smart    trendy    ~~well-dressed~~

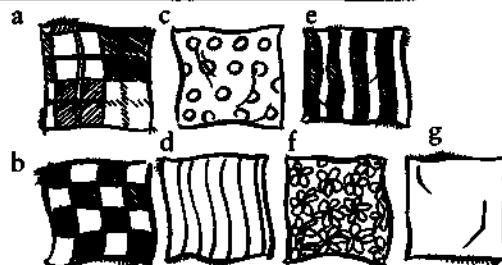
positive	negative
<i>well-dressed</i>	

## 43.4 Answer these questions.

12 marks

checked    flowery    pin-striped    plain    spotted    striped    tartan

- What are these patterns called? Label the drawings with the appropriate names from the box.
- What can buckles and laces both be used for?
- What are belts and braces used for?
- What are heels and soles both parts of?
- Where do we get wool and leather from?



# 44 Health and medicine

## 44.1 Fill in the missing words in these sentences. Use words from the box.

10 marks

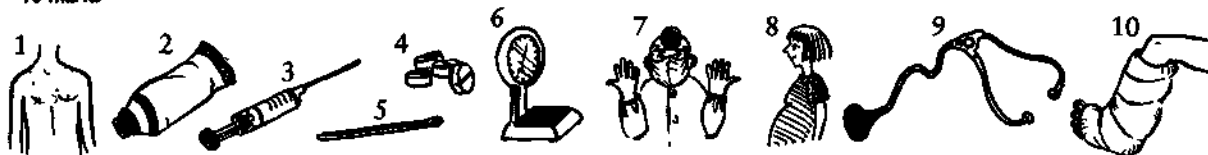
bandage	black	blisters	bruises	hypochondriac
indigestion	operation	prescribe	rest	round
				sore

**Example:** I think I'm getting flu. I've got a dreadful sore throat.

- A ball hit him in the face and gave him a terrible ..... eye.
- Doctors ..... medicine to treat their patients.
- Paul is having an ..... today – they're taking his wisdom teeth out.
- The doctor says I've just got a bug that's going .....
- We'll get the nurse to put a ..... on your ankle.
- The best thing for her would be total bed ..... for a few days.
- I'm covered in ..... after playing rugby.
- My new shoes are too tight – I've got ..... on my heel.
- Don't eat so fast – you'll get .....
- He's always imagining he's ill – he's a dreadful .....

## 44.2 Label the pictures. The first letters are given to help you.

10 marks



- |          |          |                |                  |
|----------|----------|----------------|------------------|
| 1 r..... | 4 t..... | 7 s.....       | 9 s.....         |
| 2 o..... | 5 t..... | 8 p..... woman | 10 leg in p..... |
| 3 s..... | 6 s..... |                |                  |

## 44.3 Put these illnesses in the correct category – Infectious or Non-infectious.

10 marks

allergy	brain haemorrhage	cancer	chickenpox	flu	heart attack
mumps	rheumatism	sore throat	sprained ankle	ulcer	

**Infectious:** .....

**Non-Infectious:** allergy .....

## 44.4 Make collocations by matching a word from box A with a word from box B.

10 marks

**Example:** 1e swollen glands

- |          |             |           |          |               |               |
|----------|-------------|-----------|----------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>A</b> | 1 swollen   | 7 raised  | <b>B</b> | a allergy     | g nose        |
|          | 2 operating | 8 painful |          | b cancer      | h theatre     |
|          | 3 lung      | 9 blood   |          | c temperature | i haemorrhage |
|          | 4 heart     | 10 food   |          | d insurance   | j joints      |
|          | 5 brain     | 11 itchy  |          | e glands      | k attack      |
|          | 6 health    |           |          | f pressure    |               |

Your score

/40

# 45 Travel

## 45.1 Which is the odd one out? Explain why.

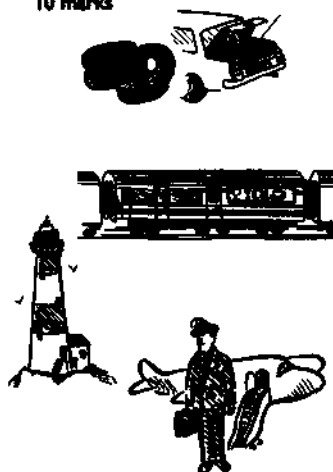
10 marks

*Example:* to be stranded, to take off, to be delayed, to be wrecked take off is a normal action for a plane whereas the other verbs suggest a travel crisis of some kind

- 1 docker helicopter steward captain
- 2 cockpit steering wheel nose wings
- 3 engine-room joystick bridge deck
- 4 liner ferry jet yacht
- 5 to swerve to overtake to drive to land

## 45.2 Look at the drawings. Find the names for these things in the word square.

10 marks



G	E	A	R	S	T	A	M	T	O
A	R	N	S	T	A	I	L	O	S
N	E	R	Y	I	R	D	N	D	T
G	O	P	A	G	E	B	U	O	Y
P	P	O	C	K	I	O	B	N	R
L	I	G	H	T	H	O	U	S	E
A	L	U	T	A	I	T	F	O	S
N	O	A	W	Z	L	E	F	I	N
K	T	R	P	A	D	O	E	F	Y
H	A	D	E	R	S	A	T	Y	E



## 45.3 What is the word that matches each of these definitions? Choose from the words in the box.

10 marks

aisle	back	brakes	bunk	cabin	flight
crew	overtake	runway	starboard	supersonic	

*Example:* a bedroom on a ship cabin

- 1 a bed in a ship
- 2 people who work on a ship
- 3 a journey by air
- 4 use these to stop a car
- 5 corridor in a plane
- 6 travelling faster than sound
- 7 track where planes land and take off
- 8 right on a boat (not left)
- 9 to pass another car
- 10 another word meaning reverse a car

## 45.4 There are six mistakes in this text. Underline them and then correct them. The first one has been done for you as an example.

10 marks

Last year my uncle went on a very interesting travel in South America. He took a fly to Chile. There was fog when the plane arrived to the airport and the driver found it very difficult to land. Eventually, he succeeded and the voyagers all got off and went into the airport. A lot of them had to exchange planes there.

YOUNG  
/40

journey - travel never takes a



# 46 Holidays

**46.1** Find the holiday word or expression from the box that matches each description below.

10 marks

*Example:* canvas or nylon structure that you pitch and then sleep in **tent**

- 1 almost everything is paid for in advance
- 2 place where you sleep and have breakfast but no evening meal
- 3 buying an annual right to holiday accommodation for part of the year
- 4 place where you can pitch your tent to sleep in
- 5 holiday on a ship calling in at different ports
- 6 simple, cheap accommodation aimed largely at young people
- 7 a convenient way of taking your own holiday accommodation with you and parking it where you wish
- 8 you rent a flat or house and do your own cooking and cleaning
- 9 a simple hotel, usually family-run
- 10 a place offering accommodation and lots of entertainment and activities for all generations

B & B	camp-site	caravan	cruise	guesthouse	holiday camp
package holiday		self-catering	tent	timeshare	youth hostel

**46.2** Match these holiday brochure words on the left with their synonyms on the right.

10 marks

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1 breath-taking | a famous       |
| 2 exhilarating  | b luxurious    |
| 3 exotic        | c natural      |
| 4 glamorous     | d heavenly     |
| 5 legendary     | e unrivalled   |
| 6 mighty        | f stunning     |
| 7 picturesque   | g unusual      |
| 8 sublime       | h invigorating |
| 9 unspoilt      | i powerful     |
| 10 unsurpassed  | j pretty       |

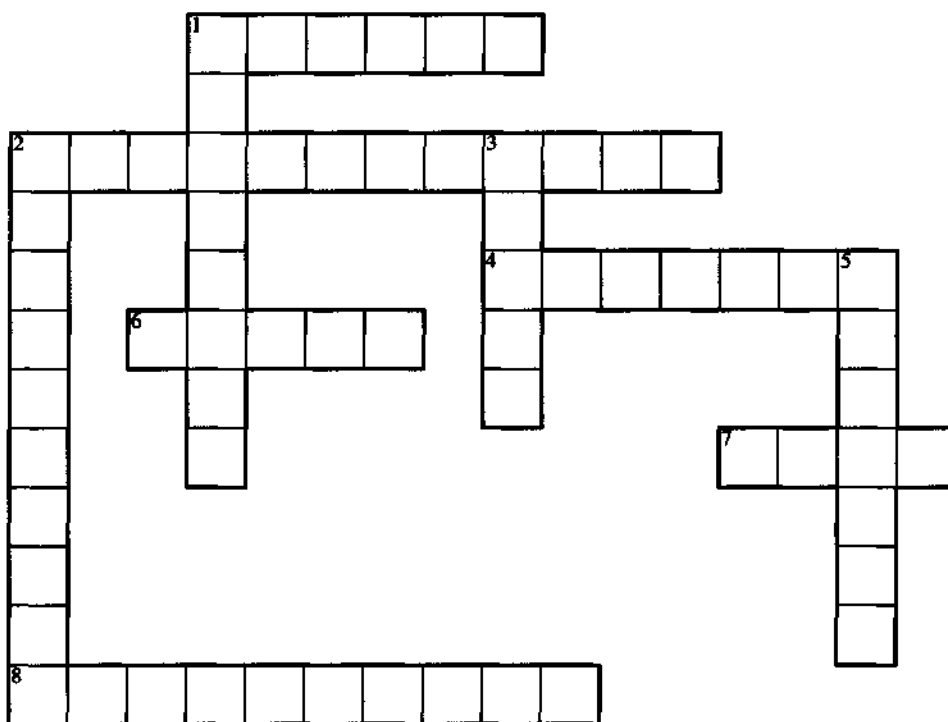
**46.3** Which adjective collocates better with the following nouns?

10 marks

- 1 river – mighty or exclusive?
- 2 climb – breath-taking or exhilarating?
- 3 view – stunning or luxurious?
- 4 restaurant – glamorous or intoxicating?
- 5 village – mighty or picturesque?
- 6 opportunity – unsurpassed or picturesque?
- 7 location – intoxicating or exotic?
- 8 hospitality – breath-taking or legendary?
- 9 charm – picturesque or luxurious?
- 10 night-club – unspoilt or exclusive?

**46.4** Use the clues to solve the crossword.

10 marks

*Across*

- 1 Small house in the mountains or in a holiday camp
- 2 Take your trunks or costume here
- 4 Big Ben, Buckingham Palace and the Tower of London are some of the most famous ones in London
- 6 You do this with your tent (or you play football on it)
- 7 Bed on top of another one (e.g. on ship)
- 8 Small, not too expensive hotel

*Down*

- 1 Place to put your tent or caravan
- 2 People like doing this on the beach
- 3 Ski slope
- 5 You can enjoy looking at this in the countryside

# 47 Numbers and shapes

## 47.1 Write these numerical expressions in words.

10 marks

*Example:*  $2 \times 2 = 4$  Two times two equals four

- 1  $32^{\circ}\text{F} = 0^{\circ}\text{C}$
- 2 36.8%
- 3  $15.4 = 15\frac{2}{5}$
- 4  $56 + 7 = 8 + 41 - 3 = 46$
- 5  $2^4 = 4^2$

## 47.2 Which is which?

10 marks

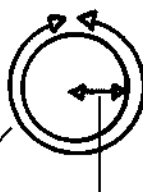
1 a square and a triangle



2 a circle and an oval



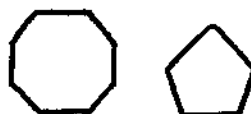
3 the radius of a circle and its circumference



4 a cube and a sphere



5 an octagon and a pentagon



## 47.3 Match the numbers and symbols with their names.

10 marks

+	$\times$	$\div$	3	4	8	9	10	11
---	----------	--------	---	---	---	---	----	----

- |                       |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1 odd numbers .....   | 4 addition .....       |
| 2 even numbers .....  | 5 multiplication ..... |
| 3 prime numbers ..... | 6 division .....       |

## 47.4 Write the following notes in full sentences, using words rather than figures or symbols.

10 marks

*Example:*  $4.8 = \%$  rubber tyres recycled USA 1988.

Four point eight represents the percentage of rubber tyres which were recycled in the USA in nineteen eighty eight.

- 1 Area size of 10,965 football fields of tropical forest cut down India 1990.
- 2 \$1,098 annual military spending per person USA – \$8 annual military spending per person Nigeria.
- 3 14,894,000 landmines recovered Poland since 1945.
- 4 55 sq. ft. rainforest need clearing to produce enough beef for  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb hamburger.
- 5 1,108,180 tonnes of ozone layer destroying nitrogen oxides emitted each year UK road transport.

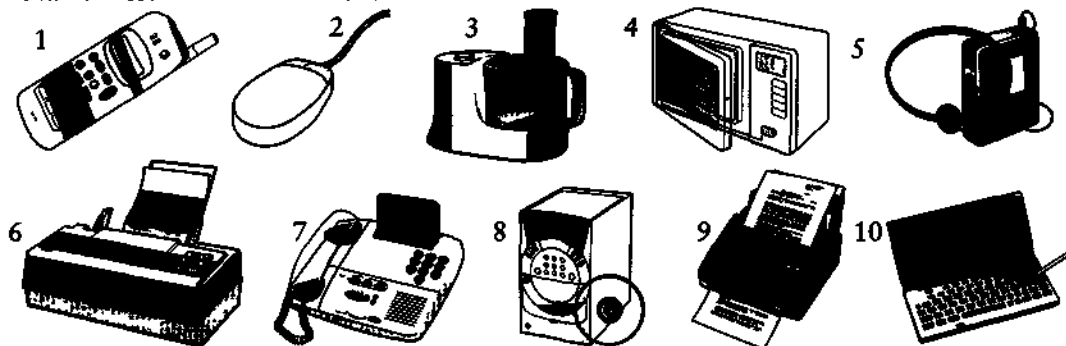
YOUR SCORE

/40

# 48 Science and technology

## 48.1 Name these modern inventions.

10 marks



## 48.2 Complete this table.

16 marks

Science	Subject of study	Scientist
genetic engineering	manipulation of DNA	genetic engineer
molecular biology		
bioclimatology		
astrophysics		
cybernetics		
information technology		
ergonomics		
genetics		
civil engineering		

## 48.3 Complete the sentence by forming a word from the root in brackets at the end of the sentence. Use a dictionary if you need to.

14 marks

**Example:** When you have finished your dissection, please turn to page 55. (dissect)

- I came to the ..... that the theory was incorrect. (conclude)
- Researchers must first make a careful ..... of the problem. (analyse)
- Fleming was responsible for the ..... of penicillin. (discover)
- The ..... of the earth on its axis causes night and day. (rotate)
- The ..... of these two gases can be dangerous. (combine)
- The scientist carried out many ..... . (experiment)
- Joe is a systems ..... . (analyse)
- We owe a great deal to the ..... of the steam engine. (invent)
- The ..... of the steam engine was James Watt. (invent)
- You must take out a ..... on this idea. (patent)
- There was a violent ..... when the chemical was added. (react)
- Scientists have to ..... . (theory)
- They also have to ..... . (hypothesis)
- Don't forget to switch on the video ..... . (record)

Your score

/40

# 49 Computers and the Internet

## 49.1 Complete the labels for these pictures.

10 marks

1 s..... or  
m.....2 d.....  
computer

3 k.....

4 d..... d.....

5 p.....

6 l..... or notebook  
computer

7 p..... computer

8 f..... d.....

## 49.2 Match the words on the left with the examples/definitions on the right.

10 marks

- 1 software
- 2 modem
- 3 scanner
- 4 spreadsheet
- 5 website
- 6 virus
- 7 RAM
- 8 hardware
- 9 hard disk
- 10 megabyte
- 11 the Web

- a the memory available for temporary use on a computer
- b an address where you can find information, e.g. about a company
- c programs you use on your computer
- d for example, a computer, a printer, a screen
- e it makes it possible for one computer to communicate with another
- f a unit of measurement for storing information
- g you can use it to transfer pictures to your computer
- h a program that destroys data and damages computers
- i a series of linked electronic addresses all round the world
- j a program for doing mathematical calculations
- k the place in your computer where information is stored

## 49.3 Choose the correct answer, (a), (b) or (c).

10 marks

- 1 Some people spend hours (a) servng (b) serfng (c) surfng the Web.
- 2 I can (a) e-post (b) e-mail (c) e-letter you tomorrow and send you the information.
- 3 I managed to (a) download (b) downput (c) downtake an interesting program from the Internet the other day.
- 4 Have you ever seen Madonna's (a) own page (b) home page (c) net page?
- 5 My friend spends hours in those (a) speak (b) chat (c) talk rooms on the Internet.

## 49.4 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 What does FAQ mean?
- 2 What do newsgroups do?
- 3 What is the short form of the word *Internet*?
- 4 Can you use your computer if it is 'down'?
- 5 Is an 'attachment' something you can receive with an e-mail? Yes or no.
- 6 What do you do to your mouse? You c..... it.
- 7 If a program 'crashes', does it mean (a) you can't use it, or (b) it opens automatically?
- 8 What do the initials WWW mean?
- 9 What does the 'e' in 'e-mail' mean?
- 10 What is another name for a 'chat room'? A chat f.....

Your score

/40

# 50 The press and the media

## 50.1 Explain the difference between:

10 marks

**Example:** a series and a serial Both are stories about the same characters; in a series, each episode contains a complete story whereas in a serial the plot continues from one episode to the next.

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 a tabloid and a quality newspaper                       | 4 an aerial and a satellite dish |
| 2 a journal and a magazine                                | 5 sub-titling and dubbing        |
| 3 making a film in a studio and making a film on location |                                  |

## 50.2 Match the programme name (a-k) to its most likely programme type (1-11).

10 marks

- |                             |                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 chat show                 | a Inspector Jack Investigates      |
| 2 current affairs programme | b Win a Car                        |
| 3 detective story           | c Tomorrow's Weather               |
| 4 documentary               | d Brain of Britain                 |
| 5 game show                 | e Dallas's Dynasty                 |
| 6 music programme           | f The World This Week              |
| 7 quiz                      | g Talking to Oprah                 |
| 8 soap opera                | h Match of the Week                |
| 9 sports programme          | i The Secret Life of Turtles       |
| 10 variety show             | j This Week's Top CDs              |
| 11 weather forecast         | k Saturday Night at the Music Hall |

## 50.3 Each of these people can be found in either a newspaper office or a film studio. Where is each person most likely to be found?

10 marks

**Example:** actor - film studio

actor	camera operator	cartoonist	censor	columnist	continuity person
critic	editor	foreign correspondent	make-up artist	sub-editor	

## 50.4 Choose the right verb from the box and put it in the right form to complete the sentences.

10 marks

broadcast	change	come out	cut	edit	lay out
pick up	print	publish	shoot	show	

**Example:** A remote control allows you to change channels from your sofa.

- This book ..... by Cambridge University Press.
- The film ..... on location in Siberia.
- Can you ..... Radio Tirana on your radio?
- They ..... *The Titanic* on TV again tonight.
- Sunday newspapers ..... once a week.
- Censors sometimes order films .....
- Some very good news programmes ..... on the radio.
- It is a sub-editor's job ..... the pages of a newspaper.
- Sub-editors are also often required ..... articles which are too long.
- Many British books ..... in Hong Kong.

Your score  
50 / 40

# 51 Politics and public institutions

**51.1** Make a word that fits in the sentence and is based on the same root as the word in brackets.

10 marks

**Example:** The political system in the UK is said to be democratic. (democracy)

- India gained its ..... from Britain in 1947. (depend)
- People vote for their representatives in an ..... (elect)
- I'd hate to live in a ..... (dictate)
- Some people feel the British ..... will soon be abolished. (monarch)
- An MP is the ..... of his or her constituency. (represent)
- The US has a system of presidential ..... (govern)
- In the UK the system is ..... (parliament)
- ..... are elected for a fixed term. (senate)
- Would you like to be a .....? (politics)
- The Prime Minister selects his top ..... (office)

**51.2** Divide the words into those used about the UK and those used about the US.

10 marks

**Example:** Congress - US

Congress	House of Commons	House of Lords	House of Representatives
Monarch	MP	President	Prime Minister
Supreme Court		Representative	Senate

**51.3** What word is being defined? The first letter is given.

10 marks

**Example:** Government of, for and by the people. democracy.

- One person whose word is law in a country. d.....
- A group of states with both local and central government. f.....
- The body which sees that laws are adhered to. j.....
- The body in a country that makes the laws. l.....
- A direct vote by the people on a public issue. r.....

**51.4** Fill in the gaps with words from the box.

10 marks

**Example:** One word meaning the king or queen of a country is the monarch.

marginal	<del>monarch</del>	general	majority	by(e)-election
chambers	votes	overrule	ballot	candidates
				policy

- In a ..... election, every constituency chooses an MP but in a ..... only one MP is being elected.
- The party which gets most votes is called the ..... party.
- If an MP only just wins his or her seat it is called a ..... seat.
- In many systems of government there are two .....; the USA has both the Senate and the House of Representatives, for example.
- Voters cast their ..... by marking a cross on their ..... paper.
- Voters choose from a list of .....
- The government has to decide the country's economic .....
- Although the judiciary is independent, it can't ..... the Prime Minister's decisions.

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 52 Crime

## 52.1 What crimes are being defined below?

10 marks

*Example:* offering someone money for illegal services **bribery**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 killing someone                                 | 6 driving after taking alcohol                     |
| 2 stealing from a shop                            | 7 stealing from people's pockets                   |
| 3 selling drugs                                   | 8 threatening to reveal secrets                    |
| 4 making fake money                               | 9 taking illegal control of a plane                |
| 5 taking a child and asking its parents for money | 10 taking something illegally into another country |

## 52.2 Complete the table.

10 marks

crime	criminal	verb
forgery	forger	forge
murder		
		burgle
blackmail		
	kidnapper	
		rape

## 52.3 Here are some words for things that may happen to criminals at the end of or after a trial. Put the letters in the right order to make the answers.

6 marks

*Example:* TOCUYMIMN CVRSEEI **community service**

- |          |               |                 |
|----------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 NEFI   | 3 BANTROPIO   | 5 TAHED NTYPEAL |
| 2 SIRPNO | 4 OUISPOERCTN | 6 ATCAUIQTL     |

## 52.4 Use the words in the box to complete the paragraph. You must change the form of the verbs when necessary.

14 marks

arrest	charge	<del>commit</del>	evidence	plead	prison	release
rob	sentence	serve	steal	time	trial	verdict
						witness

Jake **committed** a crime when he <sup>(1)</sup> a post office. He <sup>(2)</sup> £5,000. A <sup>(3)</sup> managed to take a photograph of him. The police <sup>(4)</sup> him and <sup>(5)</sup> him with robbery. The case came to court two months later. At his <sup>(6)</sup> Jake <sup>(7)</sup> not guilty. However, the photograph was used in <sup>(8)</sup> against him and, as a result, the jury passed a <sup>(9)</sup> of guilty. The judge <sup>(10)</sup> him to ten years in <sup>(11)</sup>. He <sup>(12)</sup> eight years but then he <sup>(13)</sup> having got <sup>(14)</sup> off for good behaviour.





# 53 Money – buying, selling and paying

## 53.1 Use words from the box to complete the dialogue.

10 marks

charges	<b>current</b>	deposit	earn	instalments	loan
mortgage	overdrawn	pay	statement	withdraw	

CHILD: What do you use the bank for?

MUM: Well, we have a **current** account where we pay in any money we  
 (1)..... . Then we can (2)..... money from the account when we need to  
 (3)..... bills.

CHILD: How do you know how much money you've got?

MUM: They send us a (4)..... every month telling us how much.

CHILD: What if you spend more than you've got?

MUM: Then you're (5)..... and the bank usually (6)..... you interest.

CHILD: What else do banks do?

MUM: Well, you can get a bank (7)..... if you need to borrow a large sum of money.

CHILD: To buy a house, for example?

MUM: That's right. That's usually called a (8)..... . It means the bank actually owns the house until you've paid the money back.

CHILD: How do you pay the money back?

MUM: You pay a (9)..... first and then you pay monthly (10)..... .

## 53.2 What is the difference between ...?

10 marks

**Example:** a current account and a savings account A current account is one you use regularly for paying bills and a savings account is one where you leave any extra money you have for a longer time so that you can get more interest.

- |                           |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 purchasing and haggling | 3 a share and a dividend  | 5 a bargain and a rip-off |
| 2 a profit and a loss     | 4 a discount and a refund |                           |

## 53.3 What words are needed to complete the sentences?

10 marks

**Example:** Sometimes students get a special **discount** on things they buy.

- When you travel by bus you have to pay your .....
- When you use a lawyer you have to pay a .....
- When someone dies, their heir has to pay .....
- On any money that you earn you have to pay .....
- If you have paid too much tax, you should get a .....
- VAT stands for .....
- Large companies pay .....
- If you import something you may be liable for .....
- When you are old the government should pay you a .....
- If you are out of work you may be able to claim .....

## 53.4 Write a definition for each of these words or expressions.

10 marks

- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1 buy in bulk   | 6 in the red       |
| 2 buy on credit | 7 investment       |
| 3 cash          | 8 rate of exchange |
| 4 credit card   | 9 salary           |
| 5 currency      | 10 wage            |

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 54 Belief and opinion

## 54.1 Match the phrases on the left with the most suitable paraphrase on the right.

10 marks

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1 I'm convinced that ...     | a I have an instinctive feeling ...             |
| 2 I maintain that ...        | b I have some worries about ...                 |
| 3 I sense that ...           | c I guess or estimate that ...                  |
| 4 I have my doubts about ... | d I do not think it is true ...                 |
| 5 I've always held that ...  | e I believe most strongly ...                   |
| 6 I reckon ...               | f I strongly support ...                        |
| 7 I'm in favour of ...       | g I am opposed to ...                           |
| 8 I feel ...                 | h I believe it, even if it seems doubtful ...   |
| 9 I doubt that ...           | i I have consistently believed that ...         |
| 10 I suspect that ...        | j I have a negative feeling about something ... |
| 11 I'm against ...           | k I have a strong personal opinion that ...     |

## 54.2 Fill the gaps.

10 marks

- In my ... / ..., the whole system should be changed (*two possibilities: 2 marks*)
- They've put it in the wrong place, to my ...
- If you ... me, she ought to give up her studies and get a job.
- ... the patients' point of view, the new hospital is a long way from anywhere.
- Do you believe ... ghosts? I think I saw one once in an old house.
- What do you think ... my new computer? Smart, isn't it?
- What are your views ... genetically modified food?
- Are you ... or ... keeping the Antarctic as a protected zone? (*2 marks*)

## 54.3 Find five more pairs of synonyms in the box.

10 marks

fanatical	traditional	middle-of-the-road	firm	obsessive	dedicated
odd	conservative	eccentric	moderate	strong	committed

## 54.4 What do we call ...

10 marks

- a person who follows the philosophy of Charles Darwin.
- a person who belongs to the religion based on the teaching of the prophet Mohammed.
- a person who believes in socialism.
- a person who does not eat meat.
- a person who refuses to fight in a war and who believes in non-violence.
- a person who always wants to do everything absolutely perfectly.
- a person who always takes the traditional line in everything.

What adjective means ...? The first letters are given.

- open to new ideas and willing to be persuaded. o.....-m.....
- having very original and strong thoughts (e.g. about politics). r.....
- having beliefs which cannot be shaken and who refuses to compromise. d.....



# 55 Pleasant and unpleasant feelings

**55.1** Do these adjectives describe pleasant or unpleasant feelings? Divide them into two groups.

10 marks

*Example: happy pleasant*

anxious	apprehensive	cheerful	contented	cross	delighted	depressed
ecstatic	excited	fed-up	frustrated	grateful	happy	livid
mixed-up	nervous	seething	thrilled	upset	worried	miserable

**55.2** What are the nouns relating to each of these adjectives?

10 marks

*Example: happy happiness*

- |                |            |              |             |             |
|----------------|------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1 anxious      | 3 cheerful | 5 contented  | 7 delighted | 9 depressed |
| 2 enthusiastic | 4 excited  | 6 frustrated | 8 grateful  | 10 inspired |

**55.3** You need an adjective ending in either *-ed* or *-ing* to complete each sentence. Use the word in brackets to form the adjective you need.

10 marks

*Example: Rob's mother was ~~horrified~~ by his news. (horrify)*

- Meena was ..... to get such a good job. (thrill)
- I find the figures very ..... Could you explain them, please? (confuse)
- Leo Cone's songs can be terribly ..... (depress)
- Rab's been feeling ..... in his work for some time now. (frustrate)
- Poets often find nature ..... (inspire)
- This report is very ..... (worry)
- We are very ..... about our holiday plans. (excite)
- Jo seems rather ..... Do you know what the matter is? (depress)
- Rick told me some ..... news last night. (thrill)
- I'm rather ..... about Jim at the moment. (worry)

**55.4** Choose the adjective from the box below which best describes how the speaker is feeling in each case.

10 marks

*Example: I just don't know what to think. One moment everything seems fine, the next it's all at sixes and sevens again. ~~confused~~*

boiling	<del>confused</del>	contented	excited	freezing	furious
grateful	inspired	nervous	starving	worn out	

- Thank you so much. I could never have managed without your help!
- I wish I hadn't got to go to the dentist tomorrow. I hate having teeth filled.
- Look at that wonderful rainbow! I must write a poem.
- I'm so hungry I could eat a horse.
- It's very hot in the sun. Let's go into the shade.
- He should never have behaved like that towards you. It's disgraceful!
- I'm desperately tired after digging the garden all day.
- It should be a brilliant party. I'm really looking forward to it!
- I love my little flat. I never want to live anywhere else now.
- It's terribly cold in here. I need a thick jumper – or two!

# 56 Like, dislike and desire

**56.1** Reword the sentences without changing the meaning. Use the word in brackets.

10 marks

*Example:* Jo very much wants to be with her family again. (to yearn) Jo **yearns to be with her family again.**

- 1 I strongly disapprove of his behaviour. (to appal)
- 2 It's been so difficult at work – I can't wait for my holiday. (to long)
- 3 Maria likes romantic novels very much. (fond)
- 4 Amy didn't fancy Bob. (attractive)
- 5 He loves his daughter more than anyone else in the world. (to care)
- 6 Sam worshipped his wife. (devoted)
- 7 I detest standing in queues. (to bear)
- 8 Did you have a good time at the party? (to enjoy)
- 9 I loathe violence on TV. (to disgust)
- 10 I always hate the thought of going back to work after a holiday. (to dread)

**56.2** Insert the correct prepositions in the paragraph below.

10 marks

Sally fell *in* love <sup>(1)</sup> Tom the moment she first set eyes <sup>(2)</sup> him. She was captivated <sup>(3)</sup> his beautiful smile and his kindness <sup>(4)</sup> everyone he cared <sup>(5)</sup>. She had been looking <sup>(6)</sup> to going <sup>(7)</sup> holiday but, once she had met him, she was no longer keen <sup>(8)</sup> the idea of going away in case he decided to invite her <sup>(9)</sup>. Fortunately, Tom had also fallen <sup>(10)</sup> Sally.

**56.3** Complete the following table.

10 marks

verb	noun	adjective
attract	<i>attraction</i>	<i>attractive</i>
appeal		
tempt		
repel		
revolt		
disgust		
adore		
desire		
enjoy		
fascinate		
hate		

**56.4** Are the following statements true or false? When false, correct them.

*Example:* Kleptomaniacs are constantly tempted to break things. **False. Kleptomaniacs are constantly tempted to steal things.**

- 1 Claustrophobics can't stand Father Christmas.
- 2 Marxists are passionate about Groucho Marx.
- 3 Sadists enjoy feeling depressed.
- 4 Ornithologists are fascinated by horns.
- 5 Misogynists loathe unmarried women.

# 57 Speaking

## 57.1

10 marks

Complete the statements with the most appropriate verb. Put the verb into the correct form.

beg	boast	complain	confess	grumble	murmur
insist	<del>scream</del>	stutter	threaten	urge	

**Example:** 'There's a mouse. I can't stand mice,' she ~~screamed~~.

- 'I'll contact my lawyer if you lay a finger on my daughter,' he .....
- 'I c-c-c-can't h-h-help you,' ..... Bob.
- 'I'm far better than the other students in my class,' Gill .....
- 'You really must be here by 8,' ..... the teacher.
- 'I read your diary,' he .....
- 'You're the most beautiful girl in the world,' he ..... in her ear.
- 'My glass is dirty,' she .....
- 'Please, please, lend me the money,' he .....
- 'I don't want to do my homework,' ..... the child.
- 'Just have one more try. You're nearly there,' ..... his mother.

## 57.2

10 marks

The verbs in the previous sentences could be replaced with 'said + an adverb'. Use *said* + the most appropriate adverb from the box below to replace the verbs in exercise 1. Make any necessary changes to word order.

angrily	crossly	desperately	encouragingly	<del>fearfully</del>	firmly
furiously	guiltily	nervously	proudly	softly	

**Example:** 'There's a mouse. I can't stand mice,' she *said fearfully*...

## 57.3

12 marks

Fill the gaps with a preposition and the appropriate form of the verb in brackets.

**Example:** Will Sue ever stop boasting ~~about winning~~ first prize? (win)

- The girl's father insisted ..... her ..... home before midnight. (get)
- I really object ..... people ..... in my house. (smoke)
- They are always grumbling ..... to work on Sundays. (have)
- The accused has never confessed ..... the murder. (commit)
- He begged me ..... money and then begged me ..... him find somewhere to live. (help)
- John complained ..... his boss about his colleague ..... sacked. (be)

## 57.4

8 marks

Pair the verbs on the left with the verbs that are very close in meaning on the right.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 1 argue    | a whisper   |
| 2 beg      | b stammer   |
| 3 complain | c admit     |
| 4 confess  | d disagree  |
| 5 murmur   | e moan      |
| 6 groan    | f encourage |
| 7 maintain | g plead     |
| 8 stutter  | h grumble   |
| 9 urge     | i declare   |

Your score

/40

# 8 The six senses

- 58.1** People have five physical senses – sight, hearing, taste, touch and smell. Which of those senses do each of these verbs or adjectives go with?  
10 marks

*Example:* aromatic smell

aromatic	bitter	deafen	glimpse	grasp
peer	pungent	quiet	spicy	stink
			stink	tap

- 58.2** Use all the words in the boxes to make ten statements.  
10 marks

*Example:* Alice has won a holiday in Bali. She feels very excited.

1 Alice has won a holiday in Bali. She		very pleasant.
2 Anna is going on a diet. She's slim but she says she		too sweet.
3 Do you think he's going to be sick? He		so soft.
4 Have you heard about their trip to Nepal? It		very exciting.
5 Here comes the bride! She		fat.
6 I haven't met Jill's new teacher yet but she		a bit tasteless.
7 I love stroking the cat. It	feels	so fragrant.
8 I love this rose. It	looks	wonderful.
9 No one has lived in this house for ages. It	smells	rather green.
10 They've put too much chocolate in this cake. It	sounds	musty.
11 This soup needs more salt and pepper. It	tastes	very excited.

- 58.3** Match the phenomena on the left with an example of it on the right.  
5 marks

1 déjà vu	a experiencing any of the phenomena in this exercise
2 intuition	b dreaming about an accident before it occurs
3 premonition	c thinking about a friend a second before she rings you
4 sixth sense	d walking into a place and feeling you've been there before
5 telepathy	e sensing why a close friend is upset

- 58.4** Fill the gaps by choosing the best verb. Put the verb in the correct form.  
15 marks

*Example:* The old lady sat stroking her cat. (handle/stroke/knock/tap)

- I ..... a terrible accident on my way to work. (glance/peer/stare/witness)
- The old man ..... the little boy on his head. (grab/grasp/pat/handle)
- Every few minutes the girl ..... at her watch. (glance/glimpse/observe/witness)
- You'll have to ..... on the door as the bell doesn't work. (finger/knock/pat/stroke)
- Please ..... the ornaments carefully when dusting them. (finger/grasp/handle/press)
- When you finish your phone call, be sure ..... the red button. (grab/knock/pat/press)
- She ..... at the map as if she needed new glasses. (gaze/notice/observe/peer)
- They ..... lovingly into each other's eyes. (gaze/glimpse/observe/see)
- The child ..... the last cake and ran out of the room. (grasp/knock/snatch/stroke)
- The police ..... the suspect's house. (notice/observe/stare/witness)

# 59 What your body does

## 59.1 Match the word on the left with its definition on the right.

10 marks

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| 1 bite    | a smile broadly                               |
| 2 blink   | b noise a hungry stomach makes                |
| 3 blush   | c perspire                                    |
| 4 breathe | d cut through something with your teeth       |
| 5 grin    | e deep breath taken when relieved or unhappy  |
| 6 rumble  | f heavy breathing noise made when asleep      |
| 7 shiver  | g use your lungs to take in air and to exhale |
| 8 sigh    | h open and close both eyes rapidly            |
| 9 snore   | i close one eye                               |
| 10 sweat  | j tremble with cold                           |
| 11 wink   | k go red                                      |

## 59.2 These mixed-up words all describe things that parts of your body can do. What are these things? Put the letters in the right order and explain what the words mean.

10 marks

Example: K N W I wink - close one eye

- |               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 1 K E H A S   | 6 U G O C H       |
| 2 K I L C     | 7 W A N Y         |
| 3 P U R B     | 8 E T R E B A H   |
| 4 W H E C     | 9 C I C H O G H U |
| 5 E N S Z E E | 10 L R E E B T M  |

## 59.3 These sentences have been mixed up. Move the parts in *italics* to where they make sense.

10 marks

Example: Suck this sweet *to stop your ears popping as the plane descends.*

- 1 ~~Suck this sweet~~ *because her children are behaving so badly.*
- 2 Drink this water *because his hands are trembling.*
- 3 Having had so little sleep last night, *you digest it more easily.*
- 4 Hold your breath for 30 seconds *to see if you can get the dust out of your eye.*
- 5 If you chew your food well, *he's been yawning all day.*
- 6 She's frowning *and you should stop hiccupping.*
- 7 Some people sneeze *to help you swallow the pill.*
- 8 She sighed with relief *if they come into contact with a cat.*
- 9 Try blinking *whenever she's embarrassed.*
- 10 You can tell that he's nervous *when she heard Nick had arrived safely.*
- 11 She always blushes ~~to stop your ears popping as the plane descends.~~

## 59.4 Which is the odd one out? Explain why.

10 marks

Example: cough, (frown), sigh, yawn All the others are connected with breathing in some way, whereas frown is a kind of facial expression.

- 1 shake, shiver, sigh, tremble
- 2 chew, lick, rumble, suck
- 3 blink, blush, wink, frown
- 4 burp, hiccup, snore, cough
- 5 cough, grin, shiver, sneeze

Your score

/40

# 60 Number, quantity, degree and intensity

**60.1** Divide these words into two groups: 'small' words and 'big' words.

10 marks

<del>gigantic</del>	vast	minuscule	minute	huge	tiny
enormous	meagre	sizeable	insignificant	considerable	

<i>small</i>	
<i>big</i>	<i>gigantic</i>

**60.2** Fill the gaps with a suitable word. The first letter is given.

5 marks

- 1 Even a t..... amount of dust can damage a computer disk.
- 2 She's had a h..... amount of work lately. She looks so tired.
- 3 There was t..... of food at the party. I'm sorry I had dinner before I went there.
- 4 It takes a c..... amount of money to set up your own company.
- 5 An e..... amount of fat in his diet put him at risk from a heart attack.

**60.3** Fill the gaps with one of the expressions in the box. Use each expression once only.

5 marks

a good deal of	heaps of	a small amount of	much	a very small number of
----------------	----------	-------------------	------	------------------------

- 1 Do you have ..... work to do? Shall I help?
- 2 Only ..... students failed the exams, so the headteacher was very pleased.
- 3 We don't need to hurry. There's ..... time. The train doesn't leave till six.
- 4 The government has put ..... effort into reducing unemployment.
- 5 There was ..... oil on the surface which we had to clean off. It wasn't serious.

**60.4** Put ticks (✓) in the boxes where the words normally collocate. For example, we can say *totally/utterly destroyed*, but not normally *rather/a bit destroyed*.

14 marks

	a bit	totally	rather	utterly
cool (temperature)				
destroyed		✓		✓
ridiculous				
worried				
wrong				
big				
ruined				

**60.5** What word or expression is ...

6 marks

- 1 connected with the number twelve, and means 'a lot of'?
- 2 used for just a small amount of liquid?
- 3 a name for a measurement of weight, and means 'a lot of'?
- 4 based on the word *bag*, and means 'a lot of'?
- 5 used to mean 'a typical number, no more or less than usual'?
- 6 like the word for 'sixty seconds', but means 'small', and has a different pronunciation?

YOUR SCORE

/40



# 61 Time

## 61.1 Fill the gaps with a suitable time word beginning with the letter given.

10 marks

*Example:* During the Stone Age....., humans developed new tools and instruments.

- 1 We had a very hot s..... of weather in April and no rain at all.
- 2 When the war ended, a new e..... of peace and prosperity began.
- 3 We lived in New York for a t..... when I was a child.
- 4 For a p..... of six months, I had no contact with her whatsoever.
- 5 Why don't you go and have a lie-down for a w.....

## 61.2 Choose one of the phrases to fill the gap.

12 marks

for the time being	at times	by the time	one at a time
just in time	on time	time and time again	

*Example:* I got to the airport just in time to say goodbye to her.

- 1 I warned you ..... to make copies of everything in case the computer crashed.
- 2 Everybody arrived ....., so we were able to start at exactly nine o'clock.
- 3 The new computer is arriving next week. Can you use the old one ..... ?
- 4 The teacher saw the students ..... to tell each one their exam results privately.
- 5 I get very lonely .....
- 6 The traffic was terrible. .... I got to the station, the train had gone.

## 61.3 Say whether these statements are True or False.

10 marks

- |   | True                     | False                    |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 'Ten years have elapsed' is more formal than 'ten years have passed'.                             | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2 'It lasts ten hours to fly from London to Singapore' is correct English.                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3 The verb <i>elapse</i> is used with a wide range of tenses.                                       |                          |                          |
| 4 'The batteries in my personal stereo last about ten hours' is correct English.                    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5 We can say 'This video tape will run for three hours'.  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6 'The meeting went on for three hours' means 'I was actually expecting it to last for five hours'. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7 'Take your time!' means 'Hurry up!'   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8 The verb <i>pass</i> is used with a wide range of tenses to talk about time.                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9 'Time elapsed quickly' is correct English.  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10 'Time passed slowly' is correct English.   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## 61.4 Rewrite the sentences using these words.

8 marks

temporary	permanent	provisional	timeless	eternal
-----------	-----------	-------------	----------	---------

*Example:* The city of Rome has a beauty that will never change. The city of Rome has a timeless beauty.

- 1 The job was just for three months, replacing someone who was sick.
- 2 Many people believe in a life after death which never ends.
- 3 After a year, the job became one she could keep all her life.
- 4 We reached an agreement which was not absolutely definite.

Your score

/40

# 62 Distances and dimensions

**62.1** Put a tick (✓) in the box if the statement is correct. Put a cross (X) if it is wrong.

12 marks

- 1 A *wide road* is a more commonly used phrase than a *broad road*.
- 2 We can say a *tall building* and a *tall person*.
- 3 We can say a *high person*.
- 4 *Broad* is often used with abstract words such as *range*, *subject*.
- 5 *Long* comes before a measurement, e.g. *The room is long 4.5 metres*.
- 6 *Shallow* means 'not very long'.

☐  
☐  
☐  
☐  
☐  
☐

**62.2** Fill in the missing words.

8 marks

noun	verb	adjective
depth		deep
		long
width		
		short
breadth		broad
height		

**62.3** Use forms of the words *long*, *short*, *wide*, *high*, *broad*, *low*, *far* and *deep* to fill the gaps.

10 marks

**Example:** The length of the new swimming pool is 25 metres.

- 1 The authorities have decided to ..... the road to allow more traffic to use it.
- 2 Is there a ..... to the town centre? I'm in a hurry.
- 3 She ..... her trousers because she thought they were too short.
- 4 The darkness ..... our feeling of loneliness out there on the sea.
- 5 He always loves to go to ..... places for his holidays.
- 6 Could you ..... the sleeves for me? They are much too long.
- 7 The decision of the government ..... the crisis and war was inevitable.
- 8 Travel is good for you; it ..... your mind.
- 9 Getting a visa is a ..... process; it can take up to two months.
- 10 Could you ..... the mirror please; it's too high for me.

**62.4** Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the words given.

10 marks

**Example:** The company's activities have become smaller in recent years. (contract)  
 The company's activities have contracted in recent years.

- 1 There was very rapid growth in the economy last year. (expand)
- 2 We are going to build onto our house. (extend)
- 3 This shirt got smaller when I washed it. (shrink)
- 4 The city has got bigger in the last ten years. (grow)
- 5 New houses have been built in the countryside. (spread)



# 63 Obligation, need, possibility and probability

**63.1** Fill the gaps with words connected with obligation beginning with the letter given.

10 marks

- 1 English is a c..... subject in all secondary schools.
- 2 The concert was cancelled; the organisers were o..... to give us our money back.
- 3 A life sentence is m..... for anyone who commits murder.
- 4 No, you do not have to do it, it's o.....
- 5 Most students are e..... from paying tax.
- 6 We had no a..... but to sell our house.
- 7 The terrorists f..... their victims to lie on the floor with their eyes closed.
- 8 You are l..... for damage to a rented car, unless you take out extra insurance.
- 9 You must take the exam. You have no c.....
- 10 Military service is o..... in many countries for everyone over the age of 18.

**63.2** Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

10 marks

*Example:* Water is a basic thing that human life must have. (necessity)

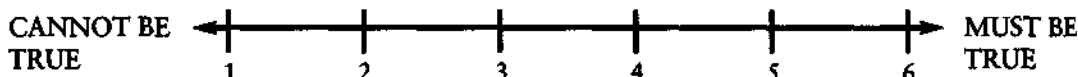
*Water is a basic necessity for human life.*

- 1 There were not enough engineers so a foreign company built the road. (shortage)
- 2 The astronauts died because they did not have enough oxygen. (lack of)
- 3 When I got home after being away, all my plants needed water. (in need)
- 4 More discussion is needed before we can make a decision. (need for)
- 5 The garden needs to be watered before we put the new flowers in. (want)

**63.3** Arrange these words on a scale from 'cannot be or will not be' to 'must be'.

6 marks

certain      possible      unlikely      inevitable      impossible      probable



**63.4** Fill the gaps with *must*, *have (got) to*, *possibility* or *opportunity*.

4 marks

- 1 I've been given the ..... to go to the USA with my basketball team. Isn't it great?
- 2 Because I don't have a car any more, I ..... take the bus every day now.
- 3 I really ..... ring Mr Sullivan. I promised him I would do it last week, then forgot.
- 4 Is there any ..... of changing the date of the meeting?

**63.5** Collocation test. Put a tick (✓) if the collocation is typical, put a cross (X) if it is not typical.

10 marks

	highly	quite	very	absolutely
possible	X	✓	✓	X
impossible				
probable				
(un)likely				
inevitable				
certain				

Your score

/40

# 64 Sound and light

## 64.1 Choose the correct answer, (a) or (b).

10 marks

- 1 I could hear the noise/sound of a gentle stream running just outside the house.
- 2 The neighbours made a lot of noises/noise last night at their party.
- 3 The children are making a terrible racket/sound. Go and tell them to be quiet.
- 4 The room was rather dim/sombre so we painted it white and got some colourful curtains.
- 5 The light from the lamp was rather noisy/dim, so we got a stronger one.
- 6 It was a beautiful night, with thousands of stars flashing/twinkling in the sky.
- 7 The car's headlights gave out a strong twinkle/beam of light which shone across the river.
- 8 A camera flashed/flickered and we knew someone had taken a photograph of us.
- 9 The sky is looking very gloomy/flashing; I think it's going to snow.
- 10 I heard some strange rackets/noises last night. I wonder what it was?

## 64.2 Match the words on the left with something on the right that makes the sound. Draw lines as in the example.

20 marks

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| 1 roar    | a piles of dry leaves blown by the wind           |
| 2 clatter | b thunder in the distance                         |
| 3 thud    | c gas escaping from a pipe                        |
| 4 pop     | d rain falling on a metal roof                    |
| 5 bang    | e someone hitting a big metal bell                |
| 6 crash   | f a jumbo jet taking off                          |
| 7 hiss    | g a cork coming out of a bottle                   |
| 8 rustle  | h pots and pans being moved in a kitchen          |
| 9 clang   | i a balloon as it bursts                          |
| 10 rumble | j a heavy object falling on to a carpeted floor   |
| 11 patter | k a big, heavy object falling on to a stone floor |

## 64.3 Fill the gaps. You are given the first and last letters of the missing word.

10 marks

- 1 The sun was s.....ing and beautiful r.....s of light were coming in through my window.
- 2 The exhibition of ancient treasure was wonderful, with jewels s.....ing and gold objects g.....ing all round us.
- 3 The candle f.....d in the breeze and then went out.
- 4 We could hear thousands of insects buzzing and h.....ing in the bushes.
- 5 She r.....d her tin of money and asked us to give something to help the Children's Hospital.
- 6 My mobile phone b.....s to warn me when the battery is low.
- 7 The tyres s.....d as the bank robbers drove off at high speed.
- 8 We could hear bells c.....ing in the distance. Perhaps it was a wedding.

# 65 Possession, giving and lending

## 65.1 Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.

10 marks

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1 estate      | a small items you carry with you (e.g. your bag, coat, wallet, camera) |
| 2 wealth      | b a person who pays rent to live in a house or flat                    |
| 3 a property  | c all the things and money you leave after your death                  |
| 4 belongings  | d everything you own   |
| 5 a tenant    | e a house and the land it is on  |
| 6 possessions | f having a lot of money  |

## 65.2 Answer the questions.

5 marks

- What do we call the person you pay rent to if you live in their house or flat?
- What is a rather formal word for the person who owns a shop or restaurant?
- What is a general word for anyone who owns something (e.g. a house, a bicycle, land)?
- What is the noun form of the verb *to lend*?
- What verb beginning with *d-* can we use to mean 'to give something (often a large sum of money or some valuable items) to an institution'?

## 65.3 Fill the gaps using the words in the box. In one case, two words are possible; give yourself 2 marks for this one.

5 marks

hire	rent	lend	borrow
------	------	------	--------

- Can you ..... me ten pounds? I'll give it back to you tomorrow.
- He asked if he could ..... my camera for a couple of days.
- It would be fun to ..... a car and have a holiday in the north of the country.
- How expensive is it to ..... a flat near the university?

## 65.4 Rewrite the sentences using the verbs given. Marks for each sentence are given separately.

10 marks

- Would you like to help the Children's Hospital? (contribute) (1 mark)
- This river is where the people of the village get their water. (provide) (2 marks)
- Which company sells you paper and envelopes? (supply) (1 mark)
- I'd like to give you this cheque for £300 from all of us here. (present) (2 marks)
- When my grandfather died, there was £2000 for the local hospital. (leave) (1 mark)
- The company restaurant looks after 300 people every day. (cater) (2 marks)
- All the best jobs had already been given out, so there were only unpleasant jobs left. (allocate) (1 mark)

## 65.5 Use the words in the box to fill the gaps to complete these phrasal verbs.

10 marks

of	out	down	up	over	away
----	-----	------	----	------	------

- The teacher gave ..... the exam papers five minutes before the exam began.
- I haven't got a baseball bat any more; I gave it .....
- She asked if I would sell that old 1955 car I've got, but I don't want to let go ..... it.
- The mugger made her hand ..... her cash and credit cards.
- This picture has been handed ..... in my family for generations.

Your score

/40



## Movement and speed

### 66.1

10 marks

Connect the words in the left-hand column with an appropriate verb in the middle column and an appropriate sentence-ending in the right-hand column.

1 The car	stirred	across the sky.
2 The river	swayed	directly over our house.
3 The ferry	drifted	slowly along the busy motorway.
4 The traffic	fluttered	away at high speed with four people in it.
5 The train	travelled	in the breeze.
6 The clouds	drove	to avoid a cat.
7 The flag	moved	across the channel.
8 The leaves	flowed	in the gentle breeze.
9 The trees	flew	at high speed along the new track.
10 The lorry	sailed	through the valley.
11 The plane	swerved	in the strong wind.

### 66.2

8 marks

Put these words into two categories: 'slow' words and 'fast' words. Put S for slow and F for fast.

dawdle	<input type="checkbox"/>	hurry	<input type="checkbox"/>	tear	<input type="checkbox"/>	creep	<input type="checkbox"/>
trundle	<input type="checkbox"/>	shoot	<input type="checkbox"/>	plod	<input type="checkbox"/>	rush	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 66.3

8 marks

Use these words to fill the gaps.

speed      rate      pace      velocity

- 1 This gun fires a high-..... bullet which can penetrate metal.
- 2 The birth-..... in Europe has decreased in the last thirty years.
- 3 Japan has some of the best high-..... trains in the world.
- 4 The lesson went at a very slow ..... and the students got bored.

### 66.4

14 marks

Answer the questions.

- 1 What sort of child is a *toddler*?
- 2 What sort of person is a *slowcoach*?
- 3 What type of person is a *plodder*?
- 4 If someone was called a *drifter*, what sort of person are they?
- 5 Is *fast* an adjective, an adverb or both?
- 6 Are *rapid* and *swift* similar in meaning or opposite in meaning?
- 7 Which is the more typical collocation, a *fast car* or a *quick car*?

# 67 Texture, brightness, weight and density

## 67.1 Match the words on the left with a suitable object on the right.

10 marks

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| 1 rough    | a a floor that is highly polished and wet in places |
| 2 smooth   | b large grains of sand                              |
| 3 polished | c very, very thin paper or a dried leaf             |
| 4 coarse   | d a cactus  |
| 5 sleek    | e broken glass                                      |
| 6 gnarled  | f a cement or concrete surface                      |
| 7 delicate | g a baby's skin                                     |
| 8 slippery | h a teddy bear                                      |
| 9 furry    | i the exterior of a brand-new sports car            |
| 10 jagged  | j an old, dead tree trunk                           |
| 11 prickly | k a mirror  |

## 67.2 Fill the gaps. The first and last letters are given.

10 marks

- The new-born baby's hair was soft and d.....y.
- This paper is very smooth to the t.....h.
- The fields were very wet u.....t after the heavy rain.
- This blouse feels very s.....y, but in fact it's not real silk.
- The s.....e of the table was highly polished.

## 67.3 Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F).

10 marks

- Shady* is the adjective related to the noun *shade*. ☐
- If a light is *dazzling* it is not very bright. ☐
- Vivid colours* and *dull colours* mean the same. ☐
- A *dim* light is the opposite of a *bright* light. ☐
- People often wear sunglasses to protect their eyes against the glare of the sun. ☐

## 67.4 Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the answer.

10 marks

- What adjective could you use to describe a tree that has no solid interior? h.....
- What adjective could be used to describe the opposite of *thick* hair for a person? .....
- What adjective could be used to describe very thick vegetation? d.....
- What is the opposite of thick vegetation? s.....
- Give another word for *heavy*, which can be used for things. w.....
- Complete this phrase: *as light as a* ..... .
- Give two words that mean 'heavy and awkward to move or carry'. b..... and c.....  
(2 marks)
- Complete this phrase: *as heavy as* ..... .
- What adjective comes from the verb *shine*? .....

Your score

/40

# 68 Success, failure and difficulty

**68.1** Correct the mistakes in these sentences. The part to correct is in bold.

10 marks

*Example:* We managed finishing the project a week in advance. .... **managed to finish**....

- I succeeded to persuade him to come with us.
- I'll jog with you, but I don't think I can succeed ten kilometres. Can we do five instead?
- We have accomplished to do a great deal this year.
- I'm not sure her plan will come away, but I hope it does, for her sake.
- The company has not achieved to reach its targets for this year.

**68.2** Put a tick (✓) if the word in the vertical column normally collocates with the word in the horizontal column. For example, one possible collocation for 'dream' is 'fulfil a dream'.

10 marks

You should end up with 10 ticks of your own.

	reach	attain	secure	realise	fulfil	achieve
an ambition						
a dream					✓	
an agreement						
an obligation						
a compromise						

**68.3** Fill the gaps.

10 marks

- Our plans went w..... and we had to think again.
- Their plans back..... and disaster resulted.
- The local nature society f..... after only six months through lack of members.
- The project has f..... a couple of times, but I think it will succeed in the long term.
- The proposal to build a new town hall came to n..... in the end; most people were quite happy with the old one.
- I f..... it difficult to read very small print. I need glasses.
- I've had a lot of t..... with this camera; I'm very disappointed with it.
- Can you c..... with my three sisters coming to stay? I hope it won't be too much work.
- We've experienced some d..... in contacting her, but we'll keep trying.
- The new exam system has caused a lot of b..... for everyone; I think we should have stuck with the old one.

**68.4** Complete the table. Do not put anything in the shaded boxes. □

10 marks

noun	verb	adjective	adverb
	succeed		
	accomplish	accomplished	
attainment			
	achieve		
	fulfil		





# 69 Idioms and fixed expressions – general

## 69.1

10 marks

Match the idioms on the left with a suitable sentence on the right. Draw lines as in the example.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1 Stop making a meal out of it.       | a We were tricked out of the money.                   |
| 2 We've got to make a move.           | b He's just in it for his own personal profit.        |
| 3 I think I'll hit the sack.          | c Just look at the clock.                             |
| 4 He's always on the make.            | d It's been such a depressing day.                    |
| 5 She really pulled a fast one.       | e It was a small mistake – it's not important.        |
| 6 Don't poke your nose in.            | f She annoys so many people.                          |
| 7 I'm over the moon.                  | g It's been a long day and I'm exhausted.             |
| 8 I'm really down in the dumps today. | h I'm absolutely delighted with the news.             |
| 9 I'm in the red.                     | i I thought I had more in my bank account.            |
| 10 She's a pain in the neck.          | j He found his keys in the fridge this morning.       |
| 11 He's as daft as a brush sometimes. | k You shouldn't interfere in other people's business. |

## 69.2

26 marks

Use the key words in the list to fill in gaps in the idioms

weather	weight	biscuit	bark	stick	pie	days
ocean	clanger	plate	handle	chip	shot	

- I'm afraid she's got the wrong end of the ..... . Let me explain what actually happened. I hope you'll believe me, not her.
- I dropped a ..... when I said to Bill that American coffee was always too weak; I didn't realise he was American.
- We don't really know what the answer is; this is just a ..... in the dark.
- I feel a bit under the ..... today. I think I'll stay in bed. I'll be fine tomorrow.
- He's .....ing up the wrong tree; it was last week it happened, not this week. He must be thinking of something else.
- Come in, Bob. Here, have this armchair. Take the ..... off your feet.
- My old car's seen better ..... . It's time to buy a new one, I think.
- When it comes to misunderstanding everything, Norman really takes the ..... . I've never met anyone quite like him.
- I can't take on even more responsibility. I've enough on my ..... as it is!
- Politicians are always making promises, but they're usually just ..... in the sky.
- He just flew off the ..... when I mentioned it. He has such a short temper!
- 100 pounds is just a drop in the ..... compared with how much profit the bank makes every year.
- Ted is a real ..... off the old block; his father was just the same, totally lazy!

## 69.3

4 marks

Choose which grammatical form of the idiom is correct.

- She sits / is sitting pretty with that new job of hers; she has a huge office, a big salary and a company car, and doesn't have much to do.
- If you want a country with a combination of cultures, Malaysia springs / is springing to mind as a perfect example of different cultures living side by side.
- He was barking / barked up the wrong tree when he said it was Jo's fault. Someone should tell him the truth.
- Her attitude is leaving / leaves a lot to be desired. She should learn to treat people properly.

Your score

/40

# 70 Everyday expressions

## 70.1 Match the sentences with a suitable definition of the idioms in bold.

10 marks

### Sentences

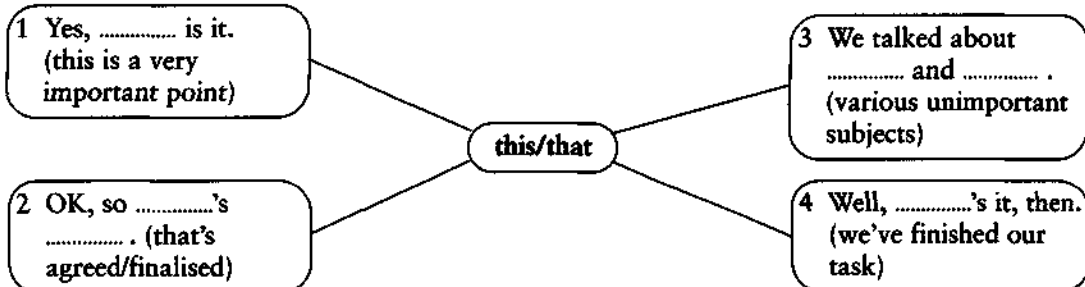
- 1 As I was saying, we'll need to get up early tomorrow.
- 2 As you say, it won't happen before July.
- 3 Talking of engineers, how's that cousin of yours who worked in Africa?
- 4 If you ask me, it's completely unnecessary.
- 5 That reminds me, I haven't rung George yet.
- 6 Come to think of it, George still hasn't got in touch. I wonder what's happening.
- 7 If all else fails, you can ring me on this number.
- 8 If the worst comes to the worst, we'll have to cancel the meeting.
- 9 What with one thing and another, I haven't had time to write my report.
- 10 When it comes to opera singers, Pamparoni is the best in the world, in my opinion.

### Definitions

- a something in the conversation makes you remember something important
- b if you have tried everything but are not successful
- c if the situation gets very bad and there is no alternative
- d because of a lot of different circumstances
- e starting a new topic but linking it to the present one
- f if it is a question of/if we are talking about
- g takes the conversation back to an earlier point
- h something in the conversation makes you realise there may be a problem/query about something
- i repeats and confirms something someone has already said
- j if you want my opinion (even if no-one has asked for it)

## 70.2 Complete the diagram by filling the gaps with *this* or *that*.

12 marks



## 70.3 Answer the questions.

18 marks

- 1 What expression with *now* means 'right away, with no delay'?
- 2 What expression with *now* can be used to start a new, important topic in a discussion?
- 3 What expression with *now* means 'occasionally/from time to time'? Give two alternatives (total 6 marks: 3 marks per expression)
- 4 What expression means 'from my point of view' and includes the word 'far'?
- 5 What expression means 'by chance' and includes the word *luck*?

# 71 Similes

## 71.1 Complete the following similes with the words from the box.

10 marks

blind	bold	bone	bull	deaf	drunk
fish	horse	iron	mad	ox	

Example: as blind as a bat

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1 as ..... as a lord   | 6 as dry as a .....                       |
| 2 as ..... as a hatter | 7 as strong as an .....                   |
| 3 as ..... as a post   | 8 to drink like a .....                   |
| 4 to eat like a .....  | 9 as ..... as brass                       |
| 5 as hard as .....     | 10 to behave like a ..... in a china shop |

## 71.2 Agree with the following statements. Use a simile.

10 marks

Example: Joanna's very tanned after her holiday. Yes, she's as brown as a berry.

1 The children behaved very well yesterday.

2 Jim never has too much to drink.

3 Didn't he blush when she smiled at him!

4 Bill never says a word, does he?

5 I couldn't believe how little she weighs.

## 71.3 What do these sentences mean?

10 marks

Example: The exam was as easy as falling off a log. The exam was very easy.

- I slept like a log.
- He was as sick as a dog all night.
- The goalkeeper was as sick as a parrot after the match.
- When she heard the news she went as white as a sheet.
- The lady's hands were as white as snow.

## 71.4 Reword these sentences using similes with *as* or *like* and the words in brackets. Use two similes in sentences 1, 3 and 6.

10 marks

Example: I was terribly sick after eating so many sausages last night. I was as sick as a dog after eating so many sausages last night.

- She's very thin but very strong. (rake; ox)
- He's in a very bad temper today. (bear)
- He's terribly forgetful and is completely mad. (head; hatter)
- His grandmother notices everything that we do. (hawk)
- She looked really cool even though it was 30° in the shade. (cucumber)
- My plan worked really well and the work was done very quickly. (dream; flash)
- Party political broadcasts on TV really make him mad. (bull)

Your score

/40

# 72 Binomials

## 72.1

10 marks

Binomials are fixed expressions where two words are joined by a conjunction, e.g. black and white, up and down. Connect words from box A with words from box B using *and* to make binomial expressions.

A give prim rant rough wine part odds rack leaps pick

B parcel rave take ruin ready proper choose bounds dine ends

## 72.2

10 marks

Now use the expressions from 72.1 above to fill the gaps.

- The hotel was a bit ..... and ..... , but it was cheap and convenient.
- The new boss is very ..... and ..... . The old one was more informal and easy-going.
- The secret of a successful marriage is ..... and ..... ; being ready to compromise.
- He was furious and started to ..... and ..... at us.
- My English has progressed in ..... and ..... during this course.
- Hard work is ..... and ..... of learning a language; there's no other way.
- My friends in New York always ..... and ..... me at the best restaurants.
- The old house has gone to ..... and ..... now. I can't afford to restore it.
- It's a good course; you can ..... and ..... which classes you want to attend.
- There are a lot of ..... and ..... to discuss before we finish the meeting, but there's nothing major or very important.

## 72.3

10 marks

Some of these binomials are correct, others are the wrong way round. Reverse the words in the incorrect ones.

*Example:* Foremost and first, I'd like to introduce our main guest tonight.

*First and foremost ...*

- It was nice to have some peace and quiet after the children left.
- The doctor said I should get some recreation and rest.
- I've been driving forth and back to London every day for the last three weeks.
- There are car parks here and there in the city centre. Just look out for the signs.
- My feet are tired. I've been going fro and to all morning.
- He ran up and down the street looking for her.
- He was out and down in Los Angeles for a year, then he got a job and an apartment.
- She was in bed ill for two weeks, but now she's out and about again.
- I wanted a white and black film, not a colour film.
- The cheapest rooms, with no water, were 10 dollars a night. For an extra five dollars you could have a room with cold and hot water.

## 72.4

10 marks

Fill the gaps in these binomials with *or*, *to* and *but*.

- Slowly ..... surely, my English got better as I studied and practised.
- Sooner ..... later I will have to buy a car. I can't go on getting taxis every day.
- With John, it's always all ..... nothing. There are no compromises or half measures.
- Do you realise you've got your sweater on back ..... front?
- She'll have to learn to sink ..... swim; she can't always depend on everyone else to solve her problems for her.



# 73 Idioms describing people

**73.1** Fill the gaps with words from the box. The expressions in the left-hand column are more or less opposite in meaning to those in the right-hand column.  
10 marks

top	odd	heart	cold	mover	slow	quick	coach	middle	hard
-----	-----	-------	------	-------	------	-------	-------	--------	------

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 He has a ..... of gold.                            | 2 He's as ..... as nails.                                |
| 3 She was ..... off the mark and got there first.    | 4 She was a bit ..... off the mark and arrived too late. |
| 5 He's a fast .....                                  | 6 He's a bit of a slow-.....                             |
| 7 She's very .....-of-the-road.                      | 8 She's a bit of an .....-ball.                          |
| 9 He's a bit over the ..... when you first meet him. | 10 He's rather a ..... fish when you first meet him.     |

**73.2** Now match the completed sentences in 73.1 above to these sentences with the same meaning.  
10 marks

- a She's rather eccentric.
- b She was not quick enough.
- c He's very exaggerated in his behaviour.
- d He always takes ages to do everything.
- e He's a wonderfully kind person.
- f She's rather moderate in her views and behaviour.
- g He is very tough and is not easily moved by anything.
- h She reacted quickly and benefited from it.
- i He's very formal and a bit unfriendly.
- j He always does everything in super-quick time.

**73.3** Place the expressions into one of the columns to show their meaning.  
10 marks

awkward customer	round the bend	as good as gold
pain in the neck	gets on everyone's nerves	

nuisance/difficult person	nice person	crazy/mad person

**73.4** Put a plus sign (+) if the expression is a positive way of describing someone, and put a minus sign (-) if the expression is a negative one. (5 marks)  
10 marks

the teacher's pet ( ) top of the class ( ) a know-all ( ) a big-head ( ) a lazy-bones ( )

Now use the expressions to fill the gaps.

- 1 At school she was always ..... , in fact, in one exam, she scored 100 per cent.
- 2 George is such a ..... . He always has the right answer, or thinks he does.
- 3 She's a bit of a ..... . If she can avoid working, she will.
- 4 It's not nice to be ..... . All the other students make fun of you.
- 5 What a ..... . She really thinks she's wonderful, doesn't she!

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 74 Idioms describing feelings or mood

**74.1** Divide these idioms into two groups: *positive* feelings/moods, and *negative* feelings/moods. Put a plus sign (+) for positive, and a minus sign (-) for negative.

10 marks

- 1 I was on cloud nine all day. ( )
- 2 The boss was in a really black mood this morning. ( )
- 3 He's been going round like a bear with a sore head all day. ( )
- 4 Everyone seems to be in high spirits tonight. ( )
- 5 I felt browned off with the situation. ( )
- 6 She seems to be keeping her chin up. ( )
- 7 You're looking down in the dumps. What happened? ( )
- 8 He had a face as long as a fiddle. ( )
- 9 Lily's as happy as the day is long. ( )
- 10 She was over the moon when she heard the news. ( )

**74.2** Match the 10 idioms (1–10) with the 10 explanations (a–j) below.

10 marks



**Gemini** You'll feel (1) as pleased as Punch and you'll be (2) on top of the world for most of the day. But (3) don't get carried away, because you could (4) feel a bit down because of something that happens in the evening.



**Taurus** You'll (5) be on the edge of your seat most of the day waiting for something big to happen, but (6) keep a cool head. You'll (7) be in two minds over an invitation, but take your time before you decide.



**Libra** Something (8) makes you swell with pride, but in the afternoon (9) you'll be up in arms over something that happens at work. (10) You've had itchy feet for the last week or two, so start planning that holiday now!

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| a You feel very proud indeed.           | f You feel very angry/enraged.        |
| b You must not lose touch with reality. | g You feel a little depressed.        |
| c You must stay calm.                   | h You are in a state of suspense.     |
| d You feel totally elated.              | i You cannot decide.                  |
| e You feel restless and want to travel. | j You are very pleased with yourself. |

**74.3** Fill the gaps to complete the meaning in brackets. You are given the first letter.

20 marks

**Example:** I felt as though my head was going r..... (dizzy)

- 1 I'm feeling a..... in. (very tired/exhausted)
- 2 I could see he was s..... stiff. (very frightened)
- 3 I was almost at death's d..... last week; but I'm better now. (very ill)
- 4 My uncle is 88 but he's as f..... as a fiddle. (in excellent physical condition)
- 5 I'm so hungry I could eat a h..... ! (very hungry indeed)
- 6 I'm feeling a bit under the w..... today. (not very well)
- 7 Don't come up behind me like that. You frightened the l..... out of me! (gave me a fright)
- 8 I j..... out of my skin when the explosion happened. (had a very sudden fright)
- 9 The poor boy was shaking in his s..... . (trembling with fear)
- 10 She was on t..... form in the Olympic Games last year. (at her best performance)

# 75 Idioms describing problematic situations

**75.1** Complete the idiomatic expressions using one of the phrases in the box.

10 marks

take notice	end of the tunnel	the hatchet	a turning-point	the bottom of things
a grasp	act together	a dead end	the tide	under the carpet

- The two sides have buried ..... and have stopped arguing with each other now.
- I'm afraid we've reached ..... I just don't know what we do now to solve the problem.
- I've been trying to get ..... of these instructions but I can't make any sense of them.
- I've sent a very strong protest letter. That should make them sit up and .....
- The whole problem has just been swept ..... Nobody has done anything about it.
- We're going to have a full investigation to get to .....
- At last I can see some light at the ..... I think we are heading for better times.
- ..... has turned and the economy is growing again now.
- It's time we got our ..... and did something about all the complaints we've received.
- I think we've reached ..... Things are going to be different from now on.

**75.2** Arrange these idioms into three pairs of more or less opposite meaning (2 marks per pair).

12 marks

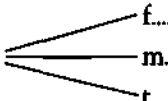
- |                                |   |                    |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| 1 lay one's cards on the table | 3 keep one's cards close to one's chest | 5 stir things up   |
| 2 take the bull by the horns   | 4 pour oil on troubled waters           | 6 take a back seat |

Now use the pairs in these sentences.

- I've been trying to ....., but you just .....  
Why can't you leave people to try to get along with one another?
- You should ..... and do something about it. It's no good always choosing to .....
- I ..... for a long time, but then I decided to ..... and tell her everything.

**75.3** Complete these three idioms. They all refer to difficult or problematic states or situations.

6 marks

- be in a  f..... (in difficulty)  
 m..... (in a state of confusion)  
 t ..... corner (situation that is difficult to get out of)

**75.4** Match the six idioms underlined (1–6) with the six explanations (a–f) below.

12 marks

- We had to go back to square one.
- Politics and money go hand in hand in this country.
- I was on tenterhooks yesterday waiting to hear if I'd passed the exam.
- An apology would go a long way. Why don't you try?
- We're trying to find a happy medium to satisfy everybody.
- She'd better learn to toe the line or there will be serious consequences.

- |                     |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| a be very effective | d behave properly/obey the rules |
| b a compromise      | e the very beginning             |
| c in suspense       | f together                       |

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 76 Idioms connected with praise and criticism

**76.1** Divide these idioms into two groups: those connected with praising someone/something, and those connected with criticism.

10 marks

Put a plus sign (+) for praise, and a minus sign (-) for criticism.

- |  | +/- |
|--|-----|
| 1 (Someone) is head and shoulders above the rest   | ( ) |
| 2 (Someone) is a dab hand at (something)           | ( ) |
| 3 (Something) is a dog's breakfast                 | ( ) |
| 4 (Someone/something) is streets ahead of the rest | ( ) |
| 5 (Someone) is dressed up like a dog's dinner      | ( ) |
| 6 (Someone/something) knocks spots off the rest    | ( ) |
| 7 (Someone) is the world's worst                   | ( ) |
| 8 (Something) is out of this world                 | ( ) |
| 9 (Someone) wants to have their cake and eat it    | ( ) |
| 10 (Someone) thinks they're the cat's whiskers     | ( ) |

**76.2** Now use the idioms in 76.1 above to complete the sentences.

10 marks

- The restaurant is the best in town. It just .....
- Mary is such a big-head; she really .....
- Did you see Marlene at the party last night? She was .....  
Everyone else was looking quite informal. I wonder who she was trying to impress?
- The teacher said my exam paper was a bit of a ..... She's right. It was very bad. I'll have to do it again.
- When it comes to countries with advanced technology, Japan is .....
- Bobby doesn't want to work, but he still wants me to pay him every week. He .....!
- That strawberry dessert you made was ..... Absolutely delicious!
- Jenny is .....! You can never rely on her for anything!
- Laura is ..... at cooking Indian food. She makes some wonderful dishes.
- No other child in his age group is as clever as David. He's .....

**76.3** What is a person doing if ...

8 marks

- they are buttering somebody up?
- they are picking holes in someone else's work?
- they want jam on it?
- they are running down their country?

**76.4** Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the correct answer.

12 marks

- What word rhymes with *bee's* to form an idiom with it? k.....s
- If you *have the gift of the gab* are you (a) a good singer (b) a good talker (c) a good dancer?
- If you *have a way with little children*, do they probably like you or dislike you?
- What colour fingers do good gardeners have?
- What adjective comes before *notch* to mean 'first-class' or 'outstanding'? t.....
- If you are *on the ball*, is that usually a good thing or a bad thing?

Your score

2 / 40



# 77 Idioms connected with using language

**77.1** Choose the best alternative, (a), (b) or (c), to explain the meaning of these idioms.

10 marks

**Example:** Mary got the wrong end of the stick.

Mary (a) was unfairly accused of something. (b) took something by mistake.  
(c) misunderstood something.

- I could not make head or tail of what he was telling me.  
I could not (a) hear it. (b) make sense of it. (c) agree with it.
- We were talking at cross-purposes.  
We were talking (a) angrily to each other. (b) about two different things.  
(c) with the same intention.
- I couldn't get a word in edgeways with her.  
I couldn't (a) say anything because she talked all the time. (b) be angry with her because I like her. (c) convince her.
- I know that people are talking behind my back.  
I know that people are (a) criticising me when I'm not present. (b) talking in the back seat when I'm trying to drive. (c) saying things in support of me.
- I'm going to have to give him a talking-to.  
I'm going to have to give him (a) a stern reproach. (b) some lessons. (c) a microphone.

**77.2** Complete these idioms with words from the box.

30 marks

small talk	talk down	speaks her mind	talking shop	the ball rolling
sense	get to the point	to put it in a nutshell	long-winded	rubbish

- TOM: What was the lecture like?  
RICK: Oh, awful! It was really ..... It lasted three hours!
- NORA: I was amazed at how direct she was; she didn't care who she offended.  
MIKE: Well, yes, she always ..... and doesn't care who hears it.
- HAZEL: Did you agree with what he said?  
MEL: No, I thought he was talking complete .....
- FRED: Did you agree with what she said?  
BOB: Yes, I thought she talked a lot of .....
- ANNA: Oh dear, the introduction's been going on for a quarter of an hour already!  
FIONA: Yes, I wish he would ..... and tell us why we're here.
- DAN: So, how did the meeting start?  
BOB: Well Karen started ..... by reading out a long list of items to be discussed.
- CHRIS: Can you tell me briefly what went on at the meeting?  
PAT: Well, ....., not much. But if you want all the details, I'll tell you.
- PAUL: He said that someone with my experience would have difficulty understanding the concept.  
JANE: Don't worry. John tends to ..... to people.
- PHIL: I really think we should have a bigger budget for computer equipment. Everyone in the finance department needs their own printer.  
CLAIRE: Can we talk about something else? I hate .....
- JIM: Did you get a chance to chat to anyone before the meeting?  
MICK: Well, we had a few minutes of ..... before we got down to business.

# 78 Miscellaneous idioms

- 78.1** Each of these idioms is based on the name of a part of the human body. Fill the gap with a word from the box. The words in brackets will help you with the meaning.  
10 marks

head	chest	hand	nose	finger
------	-------	------	------	--------

- You've got to ..... it to him; he's a first-class tennis-player. (acknowledge/admit)
- She's involved in millions of things. She's got a ..... in every pie. (is involved in many different things)
- I had to pay through the ..... for the ticket for that concert. (pay a huge amount)
- I've made quite a bit of ..... way with my English this year. (progress)
- I'm sorry if I've offended you with what I've just told you, but I just had to get it off my ..... . (confess something or tell something that has been worrying you)

- 78.2** The idioms on the left are connected with paying and buying and selling. Match them with the explanations on the right.  
10 marks

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| 1 buy a pig in a poke  | a pay up, usually a large amount                               |
| 2 pay over the odds    | b charge too much; very informal                               |
| 3 foot the bill        | c buy something bad or defective without realising it at first |
| 4 rip someone off      | d be unwilling to negotiate over the price of something        |
| 5 drive a hard bargain | e pay more than the usual price/rate                           |

- 78.3** Fill the gaps with a word from the box.  
10 marks

box	feet	crash	nap	freshen
-----	------	-------	-----	---------

- I'm just going to have a ..... . Wake me at five o'clock, will you?
- I'm very tired. I think I'll just put my ..... up tonight and watch the ..... .
- The bathroom's on the left if you want to ..... up.
- I'm exhausted! I just want to ..... out.

- 78.4** Choose the correct explanation of the idioms in bold.  
10 marks

- She has a **sharp tongue**. (a) She speaks very fast. (b) She can be very aggressive.
- The rebel soldiers finally **came to heel**. (a) won the battle (b) agreed to obey the authorities
- She should be made to **toe the line**. (a) behave correctly (b) walk properly
- I have that song **on the brain**. (a) I can't stop singing it. (b) I've learnt it.
- I hope you'll **back me** at the meeting. (a) speak after I do (b) support me

YOUR SCORE

/40

# 79 Proverbs

**79.1** Fill the gaps in these proverbs. You are given the first letter.

10 marks

- 1 Never judge a book by its c.....
- 2 Take care of the pence and the p..... will take care of themselves.
- 3 Don't count your chickens before they are h.....
- 4 Never look a gift horse in the m.....
- 5 Don't put all your e..... in one basket.

**79.2** Now match the proverbs (1–5) in 79.1 above with these explanations (a–e).

10 marks

- a Don't anticipate the future before it happens.
- b Never refuse good fortune when it is there in front of you.
- c Don't invest all your efforts, or attention, in just one thing.
- d Don't judge people/things by their outward appearance.
- e Take care of small sums of money and they will become large sums.

**79.3** These proverbs are all connected with animals and birds. Can you complete them using the animal names from the box?

10 marks

horse	bird	cat	swallow	mice
-------	------	-----	---------	------

- 1 When the ..... 's away the ..... will play.
- 2 A ..... in the hand is worth two in the bush.
- 3 You can lead a ..... to water but you cannot make it drink.
- 4 One ..... doesn't make a summer.

**79.4** Guess the missing word based on the clues given in the pictures.

10 marks



- 1 There's no smoke without ..... (or Where there's smoke, there's .....)
- 2 Too many ..... spoil the broth.
- 3 People who live in ..... houses shouldn't throw stones.
- 4 Many ..... make light work.
- 5 Don't cross your ..... before you come to them.

Your score

/40

# 80 Expressions with do and make

## 80.1 Put the words into the correct columns.

10 marks

a mistake	your duty	a face	your homework	a go of	a noise
a profit	the ironing	allowances	an appointment	an attempt	
your worst	business with	some washing	a cake	the best of	the
gardening	your best	an excuse	war	a suggestion	

make	do
a mistake	

## 80.2 Fill the gaps with prepositions or particles.

10 marks

*Example:* These sentences have been made ~~up~~ to illustrate how different phrasal verbs based on *do* and *make* are used.

- Why did Bob make ..... so quickly when I arrived?
- We're doing ..... our kitchen and we could do ..... more paint.
- Buying a house is expensive. We'll have to do ..... a holiday this year.
- A new house should make ..... no holiday!
- We're doing ..... our very old cooker and buying a new one.
- John sent me a note yesterday and I can't make ..... what he's written.
- We didn't have a map, so we made ..... the hills hoping to find somewhere to stay.

## 80.3 Explain the difference between:

10 marks

- My husband does a lot of work. / My husband makes a lot of work.
- I'm going to do the windows today. / I'm going to make the windows today.
- I have to do the dishes. / I have to make the dishes.
- Joe makes a lot of washing-up. / Joe does a lot of washing-up.
- Alex did his violin. / Alex made his violin.

## 80.4 Check that you have the correct answers to exercise 80.1. Then choose one of the expressions from the box in exercise 1 to complete each sentence.

10 marks

*Example:* I was very pleased because I ~~didn't make any mistakes~~ in the test.

- Emily's very good at ..... a bad situation.
- Dad's trying to sleep. Please don't .....
- As long as you ..... in the test, it doesn't matter what marks you get.
- The business ..... last year but we're afraid it won't this year.
- Older children have to learn ..... for the fact that their younger siblings are less able to do things than they are.

Your score

/40

# 8 | Expressions with bring and take

## 81.1 Underline the phrasal verbs in these sentences and suggest a synonym.

10 marks

*Example:* She brought up six children up all on her own. *raised*

- The government promised to bring down the cost of petrol soon
- Jane takes after her mother in looks but her father in temperament.
- Although she's forty she's just taken up the guitar!
- I wonder if they will ever bring back corporal punishment?
- Don't be taken in by his easy charm. He's got a cruel streak
- Hotels often take on temporary staff in the summer
- They're bringing out a sequel to that novel I read on holiday last year
- She's trying to bring her husband round to the idea of moving to Rome.
- I wonder if the teacher realises how well Ben can take him off
- We took to each other at once and speak on the phone almost daily now

## 81.2 Write sentences that mean the same but use *take* or *bring* in any form as well as the word in brackets.

10 marks

*Example:* Psychologists are very interested in conducting research into twins who are raised in different circumstances (bring)  
 Psychologists are very interested in conducting research into twins who are brought up in different circumstances

- It's right that their affair should be made public. (open)
- I hope they won't exploit you. (advantage)
- His parents always seem to cope calmly with everything he does. (stride)
- The research revealed some very interesting facts. (light)
- We participated in a charity concert last week. (part)
- Dick immediately started organising the situation. (charge)
- The new rules will soon become law. (force)
- His rudeness astounded me. (breath)
- If you'll look after the children, I'll pop to the shops. (care)
- I think the scandal may well cause the government to fall. (down)

## 81.3 Fill the gaps with appropriate prepositions or particles.

20 marks

Sophie was brought <sup>(1)</sup> up in England in the country. When she was 17 she went to visit an aunt in New York. She was nervous when her flight to New York took <sup>(2)</sup> six hours late and the cold New York winter brought <sup>(3)</sup> a nasty cold. But she soon began to feel at home and was taking the city <sup>(4)</sup> granted. Living there really brought <sup>(5)</sup> the best. Sophie had always enjoyed taking <sup>(6)</sup> her teachers and now she decided to take <sup>(7)</sup> drama. She took part <sup>(8)</sup> an amateur production. She took a great pride <sup>(9)</sup> her performance, which was so successful that a professional drama group was keen to take her <sup>(10)</sup>. Although acting is a difficult career, they were sure she could bring it <sup>(11)</sup>. The suggestion took her breath <sup>(12)</sup> at first but then she decided that she had really taken <sup>(13)</sup> acting and wanted to make it her career. Her father couldn't take the idea <sup>(14)</sup> at first as he had assumed she would go for a job taking care <sup>(15)</sup> children. He said she had been taken <sup>(16)</sup> by false promises but eventually she brought him <sup>(17)</sup> and he took <sup>(18)</sup> what he had said. Her mother took it all <sup>(19)</sup> her stride from the start. Now Sophie's career has really taken <sup>(20)</sup> and she's becoming quite famous all over the world.

Your score

/40

# 82 Expressions with get, set and put

- 82.1** Choose one of the words from the box to complete the gaps. You may use the words more than once each.

10 marks

aside	away	off	out	over	up	with
-------	------	-----	-----	------	----	------

**Example:** Can I help you put **up** your tent?

- When you've put your toys, we'll set for school.
- He's set some money with a view to setting a business of his own one day.
- I hope I'm not putting you by asking you to put me .
- We'll put our holiday until Jack has got the flu.
- I don't know how you put his bad behaviour!

- 82.2** Explain what the underlined expressions mean in this paragraph.

10 marks

**Example:** had a family get-together had a family party/reunion/meeting

Last week the Smiths had a family get-together. It <sup>(1)</sup>got off to a bad start when they started arguing about the twins' future careers. Jane <sup>(2)</sup>has set her heart on becoming a singer but her father is very <sup>(3)</sup>set in his ways and <sup>(4)</sup>has put his foot down. He says that she <sup>(5)</sup>mustn't put all her eggs in one basket and should do a secretarial course. Her twin brother John <sup>(6)</sup>has set his sights on becoming a Member of Parliament. He and his friends spend hours <sup>(7)</sup>setting the world to rights; they are convinced that, if they <sup>(8)</sup>put their mind to it, they would be able to <sup>(9)</sup>get rid of many of society's ills. His father, however, is <sup>(10)</sup>set against this idea too.

- 82.3** Match the sentence beginnings with continuations.

10 marks

- |                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 I couldn't get through       | a with his correspondence.         |
| 2 I don't know how they get by | b for that job.                    |
| 3 I had never set foot         | c on the walls of the school hall. |
| 4 It's time you got down       | d on her wages.                    |
| 5 Sam's got very behind        | e to my sister last night.         |
| 6 They've put off the meeting  | f to some revision for your exams. |
| 7 We could put them up         | g in his house before.             |
| 8 We should try to set off     | h until next month.                |
| 9 You mustn't put up notices   | i before the rush hour.            |
| 10 You really should put in    | j for tonight.                     |

- 82.4** Explain what *get* means in each of these sentences.

10 marks

**Example:** I got this dress in the sales. **bought**

- I'll get dinner tonight but could you get some wine?
- How are you getting to Jackie's party?
- I've noticed my parents getting much older over the last few years.
- I only got to know Julie last month but we've already got very close.
- Why does he behave like that? I really don't get it.
- His tuneless whistling really gets me.
- She got First Class Honours in Classics at university.
- Did you get the right answer to question 6?

Your score =

/40

# 83 Expressions with come and go

**83.1** Fill in the gaps in these sentences. In sentences 1–5, use a form of either *come* or *go*. In sentences 6–10, add a preposition.  
10 marks

- 1 His tie doesn't really ..... with his suit.
- 2 As the course ..... on, I began to enjoy it more.
- 3 Apple trees usually ..... into bloom in April in England.
- 4 It ..... without saying that we'll give her a birthday present.
- 5 Please ..... round and see me some time soon.
- 6 My alarm clock goes ..... every morning at 7.15.
- 7 It's always hard to come ..... terms with a death in the family.
- 8 Her jokes never quite seem to come ..... .
- 9 Although the children have been ..... the go all day, they don't seem tired.
- 10 They went ..... great lengths to make the evening a success.

**83.2** Match the underlined expressions with the definitions in the box below the text.  
10 marks

I hope Jim and Sarah will manage to <sup>(1)</sup>make a go of their marriage. However, I am sure no wife or family will ever <sup>(2)</sup>come between Jim and his music. Ever since he <sup>(3)</sup>came across an old guitar in a flea market and <sup>(4)</sup>had his first go at playing it, Jim has been a fanatical guitarist. <sup>(5)</sup>It goes without saying that the guitar will accompany them on their honeymoon. Jim has great hopes of <sup>(6)</sup>coming to an agreement with a recording company but, although his playing is all right, <sup>(7)</sup>as far as it goes, not enough people really <sup>(8)</sup>go for his style of music at the moment and who knows if it will ever <sup>(9)</sup>come into fashion again. Still, perhaps one day a CD of his work will <sup>(10)</sup>come out.

are enthusiastic about	be published	become fashionable	found by chance
getting a contract	had his first try	it is self-evident	make a success
separate	within its limitations		

**83.3** Put these words into the appropriate category – those that collocate with *come to* and those that collocate with *come into*.  
10 marks

a conclusion	a decision	an end	existence	a fortune
money	one's senses	operation	a standstill	use
				view

come to a conclusion

come into .....

**83.4** Correct the errors in these sentences. Note that not all of the errors are with prepositions.  
10 marks

**Example:** I wouldn't like to go ~~over~~ that experience again. **through**

- 1 She's absolutely trustworthy – she'd never go back on her sentences.
- 2 If red wine has been spilt, salt will help the stain to come away.
- 3 Switch on the timer so that the heating goes in an hour before we get up.
- 4 The history goes that they once had a relationship.
- 5 Many small businesses go to bankrupt every year.

# 84 Miscellaneous expressions

## 84.1 Choose a verb from the box and put it in the correct form.

10 marks

break	let	look	run	see	turn
-------	-----	------	-----	-----	------

*Example:* It's time you looked for a new job.

- We thought the car had ..... down but it had just ..... out of fuel.
- ..... out! Make sure you don't ..... go of the rope or Harry'll fall.
- It's my job to ..... to the arrangements, so let's ..... over the plans again.
- When we were ..... Anna off at the station, we ..... into some old friends.
- Katie ..... down his invitation because she was ..... forward to an early night.

## 84.2 Use one of the expressions in the box to complete these sentences.

10 marks

a good turn	broke the record	broke her heart	let it slip
looks down his nose	on the bright side	over a new leaf	run off our feet
see your way	wood for the trees	let go of	

*Example:* If you let go of her hand, she might get lost.

- Milly says her boss sometimes can't see the .....
- Pat is pessimistic but his wife usually looks .....
- In January he has promised to turn .....
- I'm worn out. We've been ..... today.
- She says that it ..... when her husband died.
- Could you possibly ..... to finishing the report today?
- He's very snobbish - he ..... at most other people.
- Richard ..... that they were planning to get married.
- My grandma used to tell me to try to do someone ..... every day.
- Jill was overjoyed when she ..... for the 100m.

## 84.3 Answer these questions. Give reasons for your answers.

10 marks

*Example:* When people turn over a new leaf, are they reading? No, they are making a resolution to behave differently in some way.

- Do pop singers like a large turnout at a concert?
- If you say you're 'seeing things' do you mean you are long-sighted?
- If you run into someone, do you hurt yourself?
- If you ask someone to let you be, are you feeling sociable?
- Where do you usually see someone off?

## 84.4 Now answer these questions.

10 marks

- Name four things people often run out of. petrol ...
- Name four things people often look forward to.
- Name four things that often break down.
- Name four things that you can turn down.
- Name four things that you can look up.

Yours score





# 85 Formal and informal words (I)

## 85.1 Place these words into the appropriate column.

10 marks

<del>booze</del>	bike	spud	beverage	abode	potato
farewell	quid	bicycle	house	pound	

formal	neutral	informal
		booze

## 85.2 Give an informal alternative for the words in bold in these notices.

10 marks

Example: instead of **proprietors** in 4, write **owners**.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <b>Joe's Restaurant</b><br/>       Only food <b>purchased on the premises</b> may be consumed here.     </div> | <p>2</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">       Do not <b>attempt to alight</b> while the bus is in <b>motion</b>.     </div>                  |
| <p>3</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">       We regret we do not <b>accept credit cards</b>.     </div>   | <p>4</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">       The <b>proprietors</b> accept no responsibility for <b>articles deposited</b> here.     </div> |

## 85.3 Give shorter, more informal versions of these words.

10 marks

Example: telephone **phone**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1 laboratory</p> <p>2 veterinary surgeon</p> <p>3 television</p> <p>4 advertisement (give two alternatives; 2 marks)</p> <p>5 the London Underground</p> | <p>6 mother</p> <p>7 newspaper</p> <p>8 goodbye</p> <p>9 children</p> |
|---|---|

## 85.4 Make the underlined words *more formal* or *less formal*, as in the instructions in brackets.

10 marks

- Would you like to come to my house for a meal? (less formal)
- If the owner of the estate died without any children, the land became the property of the government. (more formal)
- We are not allowed to bring beverages into the lecture room. (less formal)
- There's a newsagent's. Shall we buy a newspaper? (less formal)
- Karen is very brainy. She'll do well at university, I'm sure. (more formal)
- Oh yes, Pascal is an old pal of mine. I've known him for years. He's a nice chap. (more formal; 2 marks)
- I had a kip in the afternoon, then I worked all evening. (more formal)
- Would you like to go to a public house for a meal one day? (less formal)
- He tried to board the train without a ticket, and got stopped by the inspector. (less formal)

Your score

/40

# 86 Formal and informal words (2)

## 86.1 Put the slang expressions in the correct category.

10 marks

aee bread brill class cool dough jerk prat readies wally wicked											
stupid person				money				great			
								ace			

## 86.2 Answer these questions about slang.

8 marks

- 1 What kind of language is slang – formal or informal?
- 2 What is the difference between slang and colloquial language?
- 3 Would you ever see slang in writing?
- 4 Why do people use slang?
- 5 Money, stupid people and expressions of admiration are concepts that give rise to a lot of slang expressions. Name four other concepts that often have slang expressions. (2 marks)
- 6 As a foreign learner of English, why is it probably not a good idea for you to use slang? Give two reasons. (2 marks)

## 86.3 Identify the Cockney rhyming slang expressions in the sentences below and translate them into ordinary English. Three of the sentences each contain two expressions.

8 marks

*Example:* Feel like going to the rub-a-dub-dub? rub-a-dub-dub = pub

- 1 The trouble and strife's at home looking after the Gawd forbids.
- 2 You've left your titfer on the Cain and Abel in the bedroom.
- 3 Let's have a butcher's at the lean and lurch while we're in the village?
- 4 My Hampstead Heath are playing me up something awful.
- 5 Jill fell down the apples and pears but she didn't even scratch herself.

## 86.4 Match the underlined expressions in this dialogue between two truck-drivers using CB radio to talk to each other to their translations in the box. Then explain why you think each underlined expression came to have this meaning.

14 marks

*Example:* grandma lane = slow lane (grandma = grandmother; the implication is that old ladies move slowly).

beer	children	fuel	headlights	slow lane	stolen	tyres	yes
------	----------	------	------------	-----------	--------	-------	-----

BILL: I'm stuck in the grandma lane. People keep flashing their eyeballs at me but I'm not letting them past. They can wait till I stop for some motion lotion.

FRED: What're you carrying today?

BILL: A load of doughnuts.

FRED: Five finger discount ones?

BILL: No way. Can't risk anything now I've got two ankle-biters.

FRED: Fancy a super cola this evening?

BILL: Affirmative.

Your score

/40

# 87 US English

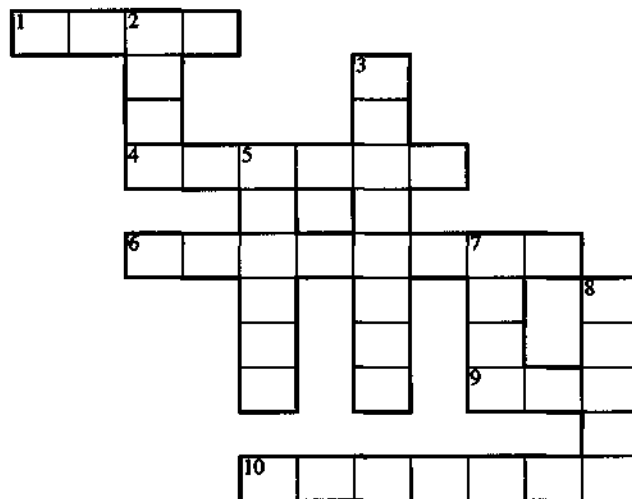
- 87.1** Solve the crossword by writing the British English equivalents of the US words that form the clues.  
10 marks

**Across**

- 1 elevator  
4 panty-hose  
6 closet  
9 faucet  
10 vacation

**Down**

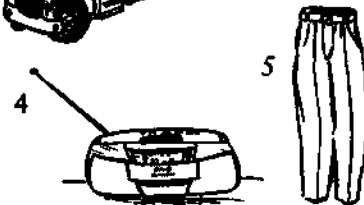
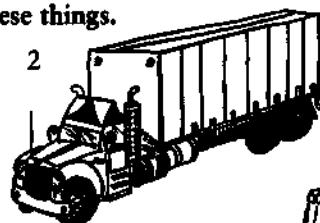
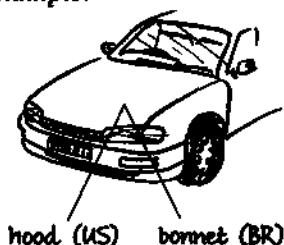
- 2 apartment  
3 freeway  
5 yard  
7 trunk (of car)  
8 diaper



- 87.2** Give the US and the British English words for each of these things.

10 marks

Example:



- 87.3** Explain what (a) a British person and (b) someone from the USA would mean when they say:

10 marks

**Example:** Can I have our bill, please? A British person wants to pay in a restaurant and is asking the waiter for the piece of paper which totals what they have spent. A US person is asking someone to give back a piece of paper money that belongs to them.

- 1 Can I have some (potato) chips, please?  
2 Would you like to wash up?  
3 We live on the fourth floor.  
4 He's wearing a very old vest.  
5 Did you use the subway to get here?

- 87.4** What would someone from the US write instead of these words?

10 marks

**Example:** film movie

Your score



- |            |            |             |           |          |
|------------|------------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| 1 biscuit  | 3 labour   | 5 petrol    | 7 rubbish | 9 toilet |
| 2 car park | 4 pavement | 6 modernise | 8 theatre | 10 torch |

# 88 Other Englishes

- 88.1** What variety of English are the following statements characteristic of: Australian, Black, Indian or Scots? And what do the underlined words mean?  
10 marks

*Example:* She's a bonny girl. Scots, pretty

- 1 The Prime Minister is to be felicitated on her successful handling of the crisis.
- 2 Let's jam, chicks!
- 3 Would you like a wee dram?
- 4 What are the olds doing this arvo?

- 88.2** What do these typically Australian abbreviated forms mean?  
10 marks

*Example:* Aussie Australian

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1 barbie | 6 mozzie  |
| 2 beaut  | 7 Oz      |
| 3 biggie | 8 smoko   |
| 4 journo | 9 truckie |
| 5 milko  | 10 uni    |

- 88.3** Divide these Scottish words into three groups – nouns that name features of the landscape, nouns for people and adjectives.  
10 marks

bairn	<u>ben</u>	bonny	brae	dreich	glen
kirk	janitor	lassie	loch	wee	

landscape	people	adjective
ben		

- 88.4** Match the sentence with the response.  
10 marks

- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1 Did the police nab him?     | a Aye, she's a bonny wee lass.            |
| 2 Did they marry in the kirk? | b He's got dreadlocks.                    |
| 3 Did you have a good barbie? | c A bit of bizzo.                         |
| 4 Do you ken Shenagh?         | d A truckie.                              |
| 5 Do you mind the burn?       | e It was beaut.                           |
| 6 How're you feeling?         | f No, he absconded.                       |
| 7 What does he want to be?    | g A bit of an Eve-teaser.                 |
| 8 What's he doing in Oz?      | h Dead beat.                              |
| 9 What's he like?             | i The one that ran through Andy's garden? |
| 10 What's he look like?       | j No, in a registry office.               |



# 89 Headline English

**89.1** What will the stories under these newspaper headlines probably be about?

10 marks

*Example:* **MAJOR CLASH AT FORD**

A significant conflict at a Ford motor factory.

- |                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 KEY ADVISOR QUILTS          | 4 PM AXES AID               |
| 2 <b>FACTORY BLAST RIDDLE</b> | 5 <b>MPs BACK TAX PROBE</b> |
| 3 <b>STAR IN GEMS ORDEAL</b>  |                             |

**89.2** Find a word from each headline which matches one of the words in the box in meaning.

10 marks

*Example:* **TAX PROBE REVEALS FRAUD** probe = investigation

- NEW INTEREST RATES BOOST SAVINGS
- FILM STAR TO WED VICAR**
- MORE STRIFE AT FACTORY**
- BY-PASS PLANS GET GO-AHEAD
- STORMS HIT REGION
- BLAZE AT LOCAL SCHOOL**
- MOTHER'S PLEA FOR HELP
- HUSBAND'S FINAL VOW**
- PRISONERS' SECRET PLOY**
- NEW BID TO CONQUER EVEREST

affect	approval	attempt	clever activity	conflict	encourage
fire	investigation	marry	promise	request	

**89.3** Explain the meanings of the underlined words in the headlines 1–8, then answer 9.

10 marks

*Example:* **MAJOR CLASH AT FORD** clash: dispute or conflict

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 PEACE <u>MOVES</u> AT RISK             | 5 IBM <u>HEAD</u> TO GO                |
| 2 TV <u>POLL</u> EXPOSED                 | 6 <b>SON <u>OUSTS</u> DAD</b>          |
| 3 <b>MERGER <u>TALKS</u> FAIL</b>        | 7 PRINCE <u>PLEDGES</u> SUPPORT        |
| 4 COURTROOM <u>DRAMA</u> ENDS            | 8 <b>JOBS <u>THREAT</u> AT FACTORY</b> |
| 9 Why are these words used in headlines? |  |

**89.4** Explain the pun (i.e. play on words) in these headlines.

10 marks

*Example:* **CYMBALS CLASH** There is a pun here in that clash is a verb often used to describe the sound that the musical instrument, cymbals, make. However, clash in newspaper headlines usually means conflict and the story will probably be about some orchestral problem involving cymbalists.

- |                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 TREE BOSS AXED                | 4 ROAD RAGE DRIVE               |
| 2 <b>MAFIA GOLF LINKS</b>       | 5 <b>TRAFFIC WARDENS CURBED</b> |
| 3 <b>SCHOOL'S CHOCOLATE BAR</b> |                                 |

Your score

/40

# 90 The language of signs and notices

**90.1** Where might you see these notices and what do they mean?

10 marks

Example: **out of order** The machine is not working.

1

**NOTHING TO DECLARE**

2

**PAY AND DISPLAY**

3

**No vacancies**

4

**NO BILL-STICKING**

5

**Dogs must  
be carried**

**90.2** Match the notice words with their more everyday meanings.

10 marks

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 1 prosecute  | a means of transport                                  |
| 2 penalty    | b get off (bus or train)                              |
| 3 trespasser | c someone who is not yet legally an adult             |
| 4 refrain    | d take to court                                       |
| 5 prohibit   | e buy or something bought                             |
| 6 alight     | f get off (horse or bike)                             |
| 7 minor      | g punishment  |
| 8 purchase   | h not to do something                                 |
| 9 vehicle    | i someone who goes on private land without permission |
| 10 dismount  | j forbid  |

**90.3** Put the words in order to make typical notices. What does each one mean?

20 marks

Example: the / walking / grass / on / no No walking on the grass. People must keep to the paths and not tread on the grass.

- 1 spoken / here / Spanish
- 2 carries / packet / health / this / a / warning / government /
- 3 prohibited / animals / feeding / strictly / the
- 4 holders / only / admission / to / permit
- 5 the / smoking / from / auditorium / in / refrain / kindly
- 6 fine / up / penalty / dropping / for / £100 / to / litter
- 7 minors / admission / no / to / unaccompanied
- 8 today / sale / starts / clearance
- 9 it / bus / motion / the / not / in / alight / do / whilst / is / from
- 10 be / shop-lifters / prosecuted / will

YOUR SCORE

/40

# Key

## Test I

- 1.1**
- 1 the
  - 2 English
  - 3 questions or answers
  - 4 of or about or in
  - 5 carefully or then
  - 6 knowledge or vocabulary
  - 7 think or is
  - 8 the aim of this book or in the back of the book or your knowledge of English vocabulary (for example)
  - 9 either of the 2 sentences (The first one begins with *The* and ends with *vocabulary* and the second one begins with *Think* and ends with *book*.)
  - 10 Possible collocations include test knowledge, think carefully and check answers. 10 marks
- 1.2** 1 . 2 ' 3 ? 4 - 5 ; 5 marks
- 1.3**
- 1 brackets 4 semi-colon
  - 2 comma 5 inverted commas
  - 3 exclamation mark 5 marks
- 1.4**
- 1 prefix = dis  
root = organis(e)  
suffix = ation (3 marks)
  - 2 5 syllables  
lab is the stressed syllable (2 marks)
  - 3 noun = width  
verb = widen  
adjective = wide  
adverb = widely (4 marks)
  - 4 synonym = broad  
antonym = narrow (2 marks)
  - 5 guy or chap or bloke = colloquial words for 'man' (1 mark)
  - 6 main verb = has  
subject = English  
object = a very large vocabulary (3 marks)
  - 7 adds is used intransitively  
express is used transitively (2 marks)
  - 8 pig-headed is the pejorative (or negative) word (1 mark)
  - 9 We use informal language when we are talking to people whom we know well, and with whom we have an equal relationship. (1 mark)
  - 10 A collocation is a set of words that are frequently associated together e.g. shades of meaning. (1 mark) 20 marks

## Test 2

- 2.1** 1 painter 5 writer 8 projector  
2 doctor 6 worker 9 printer  
3 actor 7 supervisor 10 pencil-sharpener 10 marks
- 2.2** 1 pollution 5 complication 8 donation  
2 impression 6 reduction 9 explanation (note spelling)  
3 alteration 7 addition 10 promotion 10 marks
- 2.3** 1 a pianist 2 a Marxist 3 the addressee 4 a typist 5 an employee 10 marks
- 2.4** 1 sadness 2 happiness 3 craziness 4 hopelessness 5 readiness 5 marks
- 2.5** 1 refusal 2 forgetful 3 commercialise 4 excitement 5 scarcity 5 marks

## Test 3

- 3.1** 1 many 5 half 8 wrongly  
2 before 6 small 9 again  
3 against 7 one 10 under 10 marks
- 3.2** 1 immature 5 disapproves 8 irreplaceable  
2 unreliable 6 dishonest 9 dislike  
3 unwrapping 7 inconvenient 10 inedible 10 marks
- 3.3** Although Jim <sup>(1)</sup>used to be a soldier, he's only <sup>(2)</sup>partly literate (partly able to read and write). When he tries to write a letter, he <sup>(3)</sup>spells half the words incorrectly and his wife has to <sup>(4)</sup>write it again for him. His wife used to work in a <sup>(5)</sup>not very important department of the post office where her main job was <sup>(6)</sup>forwarding mail to new addresses. Jim's very <sup>(7)</sup>much in favour of the army but he <sup>(8)</sup>gives too much emphasis to its good points. His wife, on the other hand, is rather <sup>(9)</sup>against the army and she <sup>(10)</sup>doesn't give enough value to its positive aspects.
- 3.4** 1 inedible: the prefix here means *not* whereas in the other words it means *in*  
2 dissimilar: it is an adjective whereas the other words are verbs  
3 uncomfortable: it is an adjective whereas the other words are verbs  
4 ex-wife: the prefix here means *former* whereas in the other words it means *out of*  
5 reasonable: its negative is formed with the prefix *un-* whereas the other words form their negative with *ir-* 10 marks: 1 mark for the odd word out; 1 mark for the correct reason

## Test 4

- 4.1** 1 was / has been / is / will be / is being postponed  
2 advertisements / adverts  
3 supportively  
4 diversion  
5 introductory 10 marks



**4.2**

verb	person noun	adjective	abstract noun
oppress	oppressor	oppressive	oppression
prospect	prospector	prospective	prospect
produce	producer	productive	production
compose	composer	composite	composition
deport	deportee	deported	deportation
convert	convert	converted	conversion

16 marks

**4.3** 2 a 3 d 4 f 5 c 6 b

5 marks

- 4.4**
- |                             |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| 1 imports                   | 6 introduction |
| 2 a suspect                 | 7 depressing   |
| 3 a conductor               | 8 an inspector |
| 4 introspective/introverted | 9 to depose    |
| 5 to convert                |                |

9 marks

**Test 5****5.1**

-ment	-ion	-ness	-ship	-ity	-dom	-hood	-th
achievement excitement	combination imagination recognition	friendliness tenderness ugliness	friendship membership ownership	complexity generosity prosperity	freedom wisdom	adulthood motherhood	depth width

10 marks

- 5.2**
- |                |              |                 |
|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 satisfaction | 5 humour     | 8 equality      |
| 2 relationship | 6 retirement | 9 boredom       |
| 3 sensitivity  | 7 kindness   | 10 carelessness |
| 4 happiness    |              |                 |

10 marks

- 5.3** *pleasant*: improvement, brotherhood, companionship, faith, luck, calm  
*unpleasant*: hostility, rage, bitterness, fear

10 marks

**5.4** Possible answers:

-ment	-ion	-ness	-ship	-ity	-dom	-hood	-th
investment replacement	collection illusion	aggressiveness emptiness	apprenticeship partnership	anonymity curiosity	stardom kingdom	sisterhood neighbourhood	breadth strength

Abstract nouns that do not have a suffix: chance, speed, thought, reason

Check in a dictionary if you thought of words not mentioned in this key.

10 marks:  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark per word**Test 6****6.1**

- |              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 1 pink       | 6 new     |
| 2 controlled | 7 world   |
| 3 top        | 8 up      |
| 4 minded     | 9 proof   |
| 5 free       | 10 haired |

10 marks

- 6.2** tax-free  
straight / blonde / short-haired (dark-haired is also possible)  
blue / dark / round-eyed  
first-class / hand / rate 10 marks
- 6.3** air-conditioned rooms cut-price goods built-up areas  
time-consuming work far-fetched ideas well-off middle classes  
open-necked shirt long-distance phone calls / runner  
all-out strike off-peak phone calls 10 marks
- 6.4** 1 big-headed man: man with a high opinion of himself  
2 worn-out coat: a coat that has been worn so much that it is falling to pieces  
3 never-ending lecture: a lecture that seems to go on for ages (probably because it is rather tedious)  
4 quick-witted mind: intelligent mind  
5 two-faced behaviour: hypocritical behaviour  
6 open-toed shoes: shoes that leave the feet open to the air at the front  
7 rosy-cheeked child: a child with healthy pink cheeks  
8 last-minute decision: a decision that was taken just at the very last opportunity  
9 part-time job: a job that does not involve working the usual full hours  
10 easy-going personality: a relaxed nature 10 marks:  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark for each correct order;  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark for each explanation

## Test 7

- 7.1** 1 food 6 traffic  
2 book 7 mail  
3 burglar 8 road  
4 race 9 wind  
5 mother 10 tax 10 marks
- 7.2** 1 Blood pressure is what the doctor measures to check on how efficiently the heart is pumping and a blood donor is a person who gives blood in order to help someone who needs a transfusion.  
2 Kitchen scissors are scissors which are used in the kitchen and nail scissors are used for cutting nails.  
3 Sunglasses are glasses which people wear to protect their eyes in bright sunlight and wine glasses are glasses from which people drink wine.  
4 A pen-name is another word for a pseudonym and a pen-knife is another word for a pocket knife.  
5 Human being means one person and human race refers to all people as a group 10 marks
- 7.3** baby sitter greenhouse effect  
contact lens trademark  
youth hostel hay fever  
birth control or birthmark tin opener  
grass roots package holiday 10 marks
- 7.4** 1 attack 5 state 8 barrier  
2 stop 6 rights 9 wipers  
3 account 7 force 10 drain 10 marks  
4 penalty

## Test 8

**8.1** 1 f 2 i 3 e 4 k 5 b 6 h 7 a 9 j 10 g 11 c **10 marks**

**8.2** 1 out; out 4 over; out  
2 out; up 5 out, by  
3 out; up (or down) **10 marks**

**8.3** 1 break-up / of their marriage  
2 a daily / workout  
3 surprisingly large (big) / turnout  
4 feedback / on new initiatives  
5 the outbreak / of war  
6 a setback / because of the weather  
7 hold-up / for (with) trains  
8 an interesting write-up / of the incident  
9 break-in / at our neighbour's house  
10 a very unusual / layout **20 marks: 2 marks per sentence;  
1 mark for each part of the phrase**

## Test 9

**9.1**

Food	Clothes and materials	Society
aubergine	anorak	ghetto
cuisine	caftan	guerrilla
yoghurt	yashmak	coup
gateau		

**10 marks**

**9.2** 1 cruise 6 karate  
2 crèche 7 confetti  
3 siesta 8 chauffeur  
4 cul de sac 9 fiasco  
5 blitz 10 avant-garde **10 marks**

**9.3** 1 carafe 5 ski 8 mosquito  
2 igloo 6 duvet 9 tattoo  
3 easel 7 shawl 10 cosmonaut  
4 mattress **10 marks**

**9.4** 1 tycoon: the others are animals but a tycoon is an important business person  
2 judo: the others relate to music while judo is a martial art  
3 patio: the others relate to geographical features while a patio is part of a garden  
4 marmalade: the others are dogs while marmalade is a kind of orange jam for spreading on bread  
5 sauna: the others are places where things can be bought while a sauna is a place where you can go to subject your body to high temperatures (usually with steam) **10 marks: 2 marks each**

## Test 10

- 10.1**
- |                        |   |          |
|------------------------|---|----------|
| 1 The United Nations   | 6 depart(s) or departure                          |          |
| 2 care of              | 7 compact disk                                    |          |
| 3 as soon as possible  | 8 Identification/identity document or card        |          |
| 4 Member of Parliament | 9 Please reply (French: Répondez s'il vous plaît) |          |
| 5 Road                 | 10 arrive(s) or arrival                           | 10 marks |

- 10.2**
- |  |                                |          |
|--|--------------------------------|----------|
| 1 laboratory                                     | 6 paper                        |          |
| 2 refrigerator (note the spelling: no <i>d</i> ) | 7 case                         |          |
| 3 examination                                    | 8 laces                        |          |
| 4 representative                                 | 9 watch                        |          |
| 5 advertisement                                  | 10 TV or (more informal) telly | 10 marks |

### 10.3

To: John Furness  
From: Sally Oldbeck

Dear John,

Here are the times for my trip: arrive from Paris 2.25 in the afternoon (Latin *post meridiem*) at Victoria Station, Wednesday 14th. Stay with friends, telephone: 41356787, address 56 Carlton Avenue, Eastcheap, London SE4. Depart Saturday 17th from Heathrow, flight number EI 654 to Dublin.

If you need to ring me in the office, it's *Orient Imports Limited*, tel 3546659, extension 5656.

Sally

10 marks

- 10.4**
- 1 It is a digital camera, i.e. it doesn't use film, but takes pictures electronically.
  - 2 I needed some paper, envelopes, pens, etc.
  - 3 There are several ways of solving the problem, e.g. try fitting new batteries.
  - 4 You can repair it yourself. N.B. the guarantee is no longer valid if you do.
  - 5 She saw a UFO in the sky above her house.
  - 6 Her address is: Flat no 3, Block B, Horley St, Bartsow.
  - 7 She got a BSc from London University, and now she's doing a PhD.
  - 8 There was a PS at the end of the letter.
- 10 marks: 1 mark for each item in bold

## Test 11

- 11.1**
- |                   |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1 audio book      | 5 teleshopping    | 8 waitperson    |
| 2 cybercafé       | 6 in-line skating | 9 video jockey  |
| 3 surfing the net | 7 road rage       | 10 snowboarding |
| 4 mouse potato    |                   |                 |
- 10 marks

- 11.2** 2 f 3 d 4 a 5 b 6 e 10 marks: 2 marks each

- 11.3**
- 1 False. They like to see natural environments and wild life on their holidays.
  - 2 False. They may be extremely thin if they are, for example, anorexic.
  - 3 True
  - 4 False. They are programmes about the everyday lives of ordinary people.
  - 5 False. A spin doctor studies public relations rather than medicine.
  - 6 False. It means dealing with one's banking affairs by using a computer.

- 7 False. Such a person is very good-looking.
- 8 False. Computer enthusiasts travel into cyberspace.
- 9 False. On a bad-hair day everything goes wrong. Going to the hairdresser's may help you feel better but it is not necessarily your hair that is the problem on a bad-hair day.
- 10 True

10 marks:  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark only, if you put false but could not explain why

- 11.4**
- 1 My boss is afraid of Internet technology and always insists on using the traditional postal system.
  - 2 People who are addicted to shopping often spend a fortune shopping via the Internet or television.
  - 3 While I was moving rapidly from one TV channel to the next last night, I found a very interesting documentary about life in a busy café where the camera filmed people without their being aware of it.
  - 4 Illness caused by working in an unhealthy building and psychological stress caused by a feeling of being overloaded with too much information are two of the health hazards of life in the twenty-first century.
  - 5 He aspires to be a director and he's planning his first film – it's to be about the idolisation of Princess Diana.

10 marks

## Test 12

- 12.1**
- |          |           |            |         |                      |
|----------|-----------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| 1 doubt  | 3 fasten  | 5 hiccough | 7 kneel | 9 muscle (or mussel) |
| 2 plough | 4 psychic | 6 recipe   | 8 sword | 10 tough             |

10 marks

- 12.2**
- |                  |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| though and toe   | chalk and fork  | love and dove   |
| through and blue | sorry and lorry | drove and stove |
| palm and arm     | worry and hurry | friend and bend |
| fiend and leaned |                 |                 |

10 marks

- 12.3**
- |               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| 1 exports?    | 6 permit   |
| 2 conflicting | 7 recorded |
| 3 progress    | 8 desert   |
| 4 increases   | 9 protest  |
| 5 permit      | 10 insult! |

10 marks

- 12.4**
- Julie, a friend I met at my psychology class, left the silver comb I gave her for Christmas in the castle when we spent an hour there last week. She took it out of her bag because she wanted to get some knots out of her hair while we were having a walk round the old tombs there. I told her she would lose it if she wasn't careful. And she did! Fortunately, an honest person picked it up and returned it to the gatekeeper. Julie feels very indebted to that anonymous person as she was very fond of that comb.

10 marks: NB: only one mark for comb although it is in the text twice

## Test 13

- 13.1**
- |                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 clashing cymbals | 7 peeping car horn       |
| 2 creaking stairs  | 8 sizzling bacon         |
| 3 drizzling rain   | 9 spurting fountain      |
| 4 grunting pigs    | 10 tinkling bicycle bell |
| 5 mooing cows      | 11 whirring propellers   |
| 6 neighing horses  |                          |

10 marks

- 13.2**
- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1 mash      | 6 sprinkled |
| 2 splashing | 7 dash      |
| 3 click     | 8 whistle   |
| 4 groaned   | 9 clinked   |
| 5 clanging  | 10 grunted  |

10 marks

- 13.3**
- 1 something unpleasant or miserable: growl, grumpy
  - 2 a sharp metallic sound: clank, clip-clop
  - 3 movement of water: spray, spit
  - 4 movement of air: wheeze, whistle
  - 5 fast, violent movement: smash, crash
  - 6 something light and repeated: trickle, crackle

Two possible examples are given for each sound. Check any others you may have thought of in a dictionary. Allow yourself the mark if they seem to have the association suggested.

10 marks: 1 mark per match;  
½ mark per example

- 13.4**
- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1 rustle | 6 clink   |
| 2 gargle | 7 spit    |
| 3 whack  | 8 whip    |
| 4 growl  | 9 moo     |
| 5 gash   | 10 wheeze |

## Test 14

- 14.1** Homophones: be (bee); seen (scene); there (their / they're); two (too / to); rolls (roles); need (knead / kneed) (5 marks)
- Homographs: lead (metal) and lead (to guide); row (noise) and row (line) or to row (a boat); to live (e.g. in Cambridge) and live (not recorded); pen (to write with) and pen (to keep animals in); house (a building) and to house (to give a home to) (5 marks)

10 marks

- 14.2**
- |           |                           |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 1 grinned | 6 nose                    |
| 2 found   | 7 mooned                  |
| 3 I've    | 8 choose, juice (2 marks) |
| 4 bed     | 9 now                     |
| 5 no      |                           |

10 marks

- 14.3**
- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 grown, groan  | 6 allowed, aloud |
| 2 hoarse, horse | 7 peal, peel     |
| 3 tyre, tire    | 8 waist, waste   |
| 4 whine, wine   | 9 rain, rein     |
| 5 pail, pale    | 10 sort, sought  |

10 marks

- 14.4**
- 1 A *tee* is a golfing term and *tea time* is an everyday phrase.
  - 2 The normal expression is *love at first sight*, and *site* is the word used to describe the place where an archaeological dig takes place.
  - 3 The normal phrase is *heaven sent*, and *scent* is another word for perfume.
  - 4 Plaice and sole are two different kinds of fish.
  - 5 *Sale of the century* is a phrase sometimes used in publicity to describe a spectacular sales event in a shop. When you go on a voyage, you are sailing.

10 marks

## Test 15

- 15.1** 1 c    2 c    3 b    4 c    5 c 10 marks: 2 marks each
- 15.2** 1 with a view to                      4 providing  
2 unless                                      5 owing to  
3 Throughout                              6 Supposing 6 marks
- 15.3** 1 Computers will bring about even more/even greater/even bigger changes in our lives in the new millennium.  
2 There was a 20% increase in taxes. This sparked off serious riots and protests. *or:* Serious riots and protests were sparked off by the 20% increase in taxes. *or* The 20% increase in taxes sparked off ...  
3 He acknowledged that he had made a mistake.  
4 The decision was unpopular and gave rise to a lot of angry debate.  
5 This feeling of insecurity among the staff arises from a lack of communication between employers and employees.  
6 Growing economic prosperity has led to great changes in family life.  
7 The present problems stem from a decision made ten years ago. 14 marks: 2 marks each
- 15.4** 1 conditions                      3 outcome                      5 circumstances  
2 prompted                      4 requirements 10 marks: 2 marks each

## Test 16

- 16.1** 1 ... But for all that, ...                      6 ... Furthermore, ...  
2 In addition to ...                      7 Apart from ...  
3 After all, ...                      8 ... Besides, ...  
4 Admittedly, ...                      9 ... Likewise, ...  
5 ... but equally ...                      10 ... Further to ... 10 marks
- 16.2** 1 The flights get booked up very quickly. What's more, we'll have to book before the 25th to get the cheap ticket.  
2 That shop sells pens, paper, you know, greetings cards, and so on.  
3 She has an MA in economics. In addition, she has *or* She also has a diploma in politics.  
4 It's always difficult to admit (that) I was / you were wrong.  
5 I concede that I may not understand all the details, but I still think I am right in general. 10 marks: 2 marks per sentence
- 16.3** 1 to    2 with    3 On    4 from    5 On    6 On 6 marks
- 16.4** 1 He is a painter as well as a poet/as well as being a poet.  
2 Her brother went to university, and she did too *or* and she did likewise. *or* ... likewise, so did she.  
3 OK, so you want to work to pay for your ticket. That's all well and good, but how are you going to find a job?  
4 You need a good guide book. In addition, you need up-to-date maps and good equipment.  
5 I'm not tired. Quite the opposite! I'm ready to work all night if necessary. 10 marks: 2 marks per sentence
- 16.5** 1 poles apart                      3 huge discrepancy  
2 world of difference                      4 yawning gap 4 marks

## Test 17

- 17.1** 1 dilemma 6 response  
2 approach 7 solution  
3 topic 8 position  
4 situation/position 9 aspect  
5 question/issue 10 issue/dilemma 10 marks
- 17.2** 1 point 2 position 3 view 4 key 5 claim 10 marks
- 17.3** 1 There is no way out of the situation.  
2 D'you think we'll find a solution to the problem?  
3 What was her reaction to the claim that it was her fault?  
4 Your judgement of the situation is a bit naive, if I may say so.  
5 What is your attitude to/towards the issue of private versus public schools? 5 marks
- 17.4** 1 b 2 c 3 a 4 e 5 d 10 marks: 2 marks per item
- 17.5** 1 a reaction 2 a fact 3 a claim 4 a belief 5 a fact 5 marks

## Test 18

- 18.1** 1 let me see / hang on 5 Hang on!; Look  
2 Well 6 So; OK; Great  
3 You see 7 Mind you 10 marks: 1 mark per gap  
4 Now then
- 18.2** 1 b 6 a 11 b  
2 c 7 a 12 a  
3 b 8 b 13 c  
4 a 9 b 14 a  
5 c 10 c 15 c 15 marks
- 18.3** 1 well then 2 hang on 3 mind you 4 now then 5 you see 5 marks
- 18.4** 1 Where was I? 3 Right then! 5 You see  
2 At the end of the day 4 sort of / kind of 10 marks

## Test 19

- 19.1** 1 First/Firstly/First of all 6 Leaving aside  
2 Turning 7 To sum up  
3 In parenthesis 8 Thirdly  
4 In conclusion 9 Briefly  
5 Next 10 Secondly 10 marks
- 19.2** 1 (a) firstly (b) first of all 6 for instance  
2 lastly 7 overleaf  
3 To conclude 8 True  
4 (a) in summary (b) in sum 9 True  
5 in sum 22 marks: 2 marks per correct answer
- 19.3** 1 reference 5 further  
2 following 6 refer  
3 see 7 above  
4 earlier 8 other 8 marks: 1 mark per gap



## Test 20

### 20.1

	uncountable	countable
1 passport	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 currency	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 luggage	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4 reservation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 accommodation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6 flight	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8 travel	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9 visa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 journey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

10 marks

- 20.2**
- 1 We're going to the shops tomorrow. I want to look at some new furniture, Dan needs new clothes, Maria wants to look at skiing equipment and Sheila needs some paper for her computer printer. We'll probably spend lots of money!
  - 2 After some courses, he found that he was making progress and increasing his knowledge of geography. He looked forward to continuing his studies at university and, perhaps, one day, doing some advanced research into the geography of his local area.
  - 3 I really need some advice from you before I take up the violin. Do you have any tips about buying an instrument? Are there any works by famous composers that are easy for a beginner? Which kinds of music would you recommend? Any information you can give me would be useful.

10 marks: 1 mark for each mistake you find

- 20.3**
- |            |      |             |       |       |        |         |
|------------|------|-------------|-------|-------|--------|---------|
| flour      | fish | cooking-oil | fruit | toast | garlic | parsley |
| soya-sauce | rice | wheat       |       |       |        |         |

10 marks

- 20.4**
- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1 stone; stones | 4 leather; plastic |
| 2 cloth; cloths | 5 glass; glasses   |
| 3 coal; coals   |                    |

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

## Test 21

- 21.1**
- |              |                                     |                    |                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 binoculars | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9 corkscrews       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 2 trousers   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 10 e-mails         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 3 slippers   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 11 headquarters    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4 pants      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 12 pyjamas         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5 sunglasses | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 13 shears          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 6 gloves     | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 14 rulers          | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 7 tongs      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 15 swimming trunks | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 8 tweezers   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                    |                                     |

10 marks

- 21.2**
- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 acoustics   | 4 whereabouts |
| 2 authorities | 5 goods       |
| 3 contents    |               |

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 21.3**
- |                  |            |                   |
|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| 1 jodhpurs       | 5 pliers   | 8 handcuffs       |
| 2 glasses        | 6 scissors | 9 headphones      |
| 3 knickers/pants | 7 shorts   | 10 kitchen scales |
| 4 goggles        |            |                   |

10 marks

- 21.4**
- |      |                |          |              |       |
|------|----------------|----------|--------------|-------|
| 1 is | 2 was; was; it | 3 is; it | 4 is; is; it | 5 are |
|------|----------------|----------|--------------|-------|

10 marks: 1 mark per item

## Test 22

- 22.1**
- |                                 |                |                             |
|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 glass                         | 4 fish/chicken | 7 a chicken / some chickens |
| 2 cloth                         | 5 an iron      | 8 paper                     |
| 3 a chocolate / some chocolates | 6 a wood       | 9 glasses                   |
- 10 marks

- 22.2** 1 S/P    2 S/P    3 S    4 S    5 P 10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 22.3**
- 1 **Pepper** is a powder you sprinkle over your food; a **pepper** is a vegetable.
  - 2 **Tape** is any long, thin material (e.g. for sticking things); a **tape** usually refers to an empty or recorded cassette or reel of audio or video tape.
  - 3 **Rubber** is the material used in car tyres; a **rubber** is an eraser, used for rubbing out things written in pencil.
  - 4 **Coffee** is a plant or beans or a powder; a **coffee** usually means one cup of coffee.
  - 5 **Trade** is buying and selling things (e.g. international trade); a **trade** means a type of work such as that of an electrician, plumber or carpenter, which is learnt on the job.
- 10 marks: 2 marks per question

- 22.4**
- 1 *Peoples* usually means 'different nations/cultures'.
  - 2 *A home* usually means an institution (e.g. an old people's home) or somewhere where you can live if you have nowhere (e.g. This little dog needs a home and lots of love).
  - 3 *Lands* means 'different countries'.
  - 4 *Iron* means a very hard, strong material.
  - 5 *A paper* with *a* usually means a newspaper, or an academic article or report of research.
- 10 marks: 2 marks per question

## Test 23

- 23.1**
- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1 flock; herd | 5 gang; team   |
| 2 shoals      | 6 crowd; group   |
| 3 swarm       | 7 deck (you can also use 'pack' with cards: a pack of cards) |
| 4 packs       |  |
- 10 marks

- 23.2**
- 1 There is a range of hills and a clump of trees.
  - 2 There is a pair of chimneys.
  - 3 This is a set of drums.
  - 4 A man sitting at a desk with a stack of papers.
  - 5 This is a row of houses.
- 10 marks: 2 marks per picture

- 23.3** 1 staff    2 crew    3 cast    4 public    5 company 10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 23.4**
- 1 a stack of (six) tables
  - 2 a bunch of flowers
  - 3 a heap of dirty clothes
  - 4 a set of (six) wine glasses
  - 5 a barrage of complaints or a string of complaints
  - 6 a string of allegations
  - 7 a whole host of questions or a series of questions
  - 8 a herd of elephants
  - 9 a flock of birds
  - 10 a pack of wolves
- 10 marks: 1 mark per item

## Test 24

- 24.1**
- |          |            |                  |
|----------|------------|------------------|
| 1 stroke | 4 articles | 7 means          |
| 2 breath | 5 spots    | 8 gust           |
| 3 lumps  | 6 puffs    | 9 loaves; carton |

10 marks: 1 mark for each correct answer;  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark only if the word is not in the right form, singular or plural

- 24.2**
- two bars of chocolate
  - three tubes of toothpaste
  - two slices of bread
  - two bars of soap
  - three items of clothing: tights, a T-shirt and a pair of shorts

10 marks: 2 marks for each correct answer

- 24.3**
- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 a state of emergency | 4 a state of confusion   |
| 2 a state of flux      | 5 a state of uncertainty |
| 3 a state of disrepair | 6 a state of agitation   |

12 marks: 2 marks for each correct expression

- 24.4** Before visiting England, let me give you some pieces / bits of advice and some bits / pieces of information. Don't take too many pieces / bits of luggage with you but take some warm items / articles of clothing. You never know whether you are going to get a spell of good weather or not. One day you have rumbles / claps of thunder, flashes of lightning and showers of rain, the next it is sunny.

(Note that the text as it is above sounds very unnatural. It would be extremely unusual to use so many of these words for making uncountable words countable in one short text.)

8 marks: 1 mark for each correct phrase underlined

## Test 25

- 25.1**
- |                  |        |          |
|------------------|--------|----------|
| 1 bucket (pail)  | 5 jug  | 8 basket |
| 2 pan (saucepan) | 6 sack | 9 barrel |
| 3 bowl           | 7 mug  | 10 jar   |
| 4 tin (can)      |        |          |

10 marks

- 25.2**
- A bottle of milk is one glass (or occasionally plastic) container of milk holding a pint or a litre and a crate of milk is a wooden, metal or plastic container which holds twelve or twenty bottles upright.
  - A pot is much smaller than a tub; pots are often found indoors whereas tubs are always outdoors.
  - A packet of cigarettes contains 20 cigarettes and a carton contains ten packets of cigarettes i.e. 200 cigarettes.
  - A tube of paint would be used by an artist who would squeeze paint out of it and a tin of paint would be used by a painter and decorator. A tin of paint holds much more than a tube – often two litres.
  - A shopping bag is flexible (made of cloth or plastic) and a shopping basket is solid (made of cane or, in a supermarket, metal).
  - You eat a serving of ice-cream from a bowl (usually ceramic) and you buy a larger amount of ice-cream in a tub (made of treated card or plastic).
  - A cup of tea requires a saucer and a mug of tea does not have a saucer and holds more than most cups.
  - A pot of ointment is a kind of round jar into which you dip your finger when you need to use the ointment whereas a tube of ointment has to be squeezed to get the ointment out.

- 9 A box of sweets is made of card and is what you might buy as a gift for someone and a jar of sweets is made of glass and is more the kind of thing that you keep at home and fill with sweets when you buy them.
- 10 A jewellery box is a box where a woman keeps all her jewels whereas a jewellery case is something made specifically for one item.

20 marks: 2 marks per answer;  
1 mark if only one part of the  
pair is described accurately.

### 25.3

a box of	a jar of
chocolates	honey
crayons	instant coffee
matches	jam
pins	olives
tea bags	
tools	

10 marks

The strongest collocations here are, probably, box of chocolates, box of matches and jar of jam.

## Test 26

- 26.1 Group A: -ish adjectives: Irish Danish  
Group B: -ic adjectives: Arabic Icelandic  
Group C: -(i)an adjectives: Brazilian Ukrainian  
Group D: -i adjectives: Israeli Iraqi  
Group E: -ese adjectives: Japanese Portuguese

10 marks

### 26.2

noun	adjective	change
Peru	Peruvian	add 'v'
Canada	Canadian	pronunciation /kə'neɪdɪən/ change
Norway	Norwegian	change spelling to 'eg', stress and pronunciation /no:'wi:dʒən/
Egypt	Egyptian	stress and pronunciation /ɪ'dʒɪptʃən/ change
Italy	Italian	stress change /ɪ'tæliən/; 'y' changes to 'i'

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 26.3 1 an Arab 4 a Swede  
2 a Briton 5 a Spaniard  
3 a Finn

5 marks

- 26.4 1 I think she married a Scot.  
2 Have you ever heard Bulgarian music? It's really wonderful.  
3 He went to work in the Middle East, in Jordan, I think.  
4 I would like to live in the UK for a while to improve my English.  
5 I love the colour of the Mediterranean Sea.

5 marks

- 26.5** 1 (A) bilingual  
2 dialects  
3 Your first language or your mother tongue or your native language  
4 The Philippines  
5 Dutch

10 marks

## Test 27

### 27.1

cold	hot	wet/dry
frost	stifling	drought
chilly	scorching	downpour
freezing	close	flood
	heatwave	

10 marks

- 27.2** 1 snowdrifts 3 blizzard 5 drizzle 7 hail(stones) 9 mist  
2 sleet 4 slush 6 shower 8 thunderstorm 10 smog

10 marks

- 27.3** 1 melts; thaws 7 boiling; humid  
2 mild 8 storm; torrential; flooded  
3 settle 9 damp  
4 hazy 10 muggy  
5 breeze 11 hail  
6 overcast; poured

16 marks: 1 mark per gap

- 27.4** STRONG WEAK

hurricane → gale → blustery winds → breeze

4 marks

## Test 28

- 28.1** 1 bald; dark  
2 blond; fair  
3 long; curly  
4 moustache; chubby  
5 straight; thin

10 marks: 1 mark per gap

- 28.2** 1 wavy 9 true  
2 freckles 10 obese  
3 ginger 11 negative (= untidy-looking)  
4 golden, reddish-brown 12 skinny  
5 very short 13 His hair is receding or He has a receding hairline.  
6 plump 14 their face and skin look healthy  
7 overweight 15 it is normally only used for men  
8 false; they are rather solidly built

30 marks: 2 marks per answer

## Test 29

- 29.1** 2 j 3 h 4 k 5 c 6 e 7 b 8 d 9 g 10 i 11 a 10 marks

- 29.2** The speaker approves of Sam, Sue and Jane.  
The speaker doesn't approve of Mark, Mary, John, Amos, Anna,  
Dave or Debby.

10 marks: 1 mark for each correct comment

- 29.3**
- 1 I don't agree. I think Sam is unprincipled and Sue is weird.
  - 2 I don't agree. I think Mark is self-assured and Mary is frank/open.
  - 3 I don't agree. I think John is ambitious but Jane is bossy.
  - 4 I don't agree. I think Amos is inquiring and Anna is innocent.
  - 5 I don't agree. I think Dave is determined and Debby is open/frank.

10 marks: 1 mark for each adjective used correctly

- 29.4**
- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1 envious    | 6 sincere    |
| 2 gifted     | 7 jealous    |
| 3 relaxed    | 8 eccentric  |
| 4 cruel      | 9 nosy       |
| 5 easy-going | 10 sensitive |

10 marks

### Test 30

- 30.1**
- |                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| 1 false                   | 6 false |
| 2 true                    | 7 true  |
| 3 true                    | 8 true  |
| 4 false; it can mean both | 9 false |
| 5 true                    | 10 true |

10 marks

- 30.2**
- 1 Jason and I are classmates.
  - 2 I'm sorry, I can't stand Nancy.
  - 3 They are partners.
  - 4 She's fallen out with her colleagues again.
  - 5 I think Richard is having an affair with his best friend's wife.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 30.3**
- |           |                |
|-----------|----------------|
| 1 get     | 6 repelled     |
| 2 eye/eye | 7 split        |
| 3 up      | 8 acquaintance |
| 4 to      | 9 idolises     |
| 5 elders  | 10 fiancée     |

10 marks

- 30.4**
- 1 I despise/look down on my boss, even though most of my colleagues feel the opposite.
  - 2 Maria's his ex-girlfriend. He has so many and changes them so often it's difficult to know who is who.
  - 3 He's junior to her in terms of length of service, so the promotion is not surprising.
  - 4 I like/admire/respect people who devote their whole life to working and studying.
  - 5 She's my best friend. or She's a very close friend (of mine).

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

### Test 31

- 31.1**
- |                                    |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 master bedroom (or main bedroom) | 6 drive           |
| 2 attic/loft                       | 7 shed            |
| 3 landing                          | 8 hallway or hall |
| 4 cellar/basement                  | 9 porch           |
| 5 terrace/patio                    | 10 utility room   |

10 marks

- 31.2**
- 1 a/the remote control
  - 2 a larder or pantry
  - 3 a spare room or a guest (bed)room
  - 4 A cellar usually means a place where things are stored; a basement can also mean a place where someone lives (e.g. a basement flat).
  - 5 in the roof of a house
  - 6 a study
  - 7 a table mat
  - 8 an ironing board
  - 9 a chopping board
  - 10 a power point (or an electrical socket or a plug)
- 10 marks
- 31.3**
- 1 If the floor was dusty, or if someone dropped a glass and it smashed.
  - 2 Putting inside a dustbin or waste bin, so that the contents can be lifted out in one go when it is full.
  - 3 Opening bottles with corks, e.g. wine bottles.
  - 4 A kitchen. It's for making small particles of food by rubbing against it (e.g. cheese or hard bread).
  - 5 No. It's a small table mat for putting under a glass, to protect the table surface.
- 10 marks: 2 marks per question
- 31.4**
- 1 A detached house is not joined to any other house. A semi-detached one is joined to just one other house and a terraced one is one of a row of joined houses. (3 marks)
  - 2 A bedroom, sitting room and kitchen area in one room. (2 marks)
  - 3 It only has one floor/storey. (1 mark)
  - 4 A 'self-contained' flat is one where you do not share any facilities (e.g. bathroom, entrance door) with any other flat. (2 marks)
  - 5 A cottage is a small house, usually in a village or in the countryside. A villa is a large, luxurious, detached house or a house especially built for holiday-makers. (2 marks)
- 10 marks

## Test 32

- 32.1**
- 1 I can't open the door; the handle has come off.
  - 2 The bathroom was flooded this morning. It was terrible.
  - 3 There has been a power cut.
  - 4 The batteries have run out in my Walkman.
  - 5 Our washing machine broke down last week.
- 10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

### 32.2

	leaking	chipped	dented	stained	bruised
car bumper			✓		
water-pipe	✓				
forehead					✓
dinner-plate		✓			
tablecloth				✓	

10 marks: 2 marks per tick

- 32.3**
- 1 A cut is a clean break of the skin, usually with bleeding and a graze is a rough break of the skin, with redness but usually no blood.
  - 2 Breaking it. When you twist it you strain a muscle, but do not break a bone.
  - 3 The sink/washbasin is blocked.
  - 4 Somebody has spilt something.
  - 5 Because you are locked out.
  - 6 No. It means the battery is dead and the car will not start.
  - 7 Too early.
  - 8 I'm sorry, I mislaid your letter.
  - 9 Forward.
  - 10 Yes.

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence

### Test 33

- 33.1**
- |           |             |          |              |             |
|-----------|-------------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| 1 erupts  | 3 break out | 5 shake  | 7 casualties | 9 survived  |
| 2 spreads | 4 sweep     | 6 starve | 8 victims    | 10 refugees |
- 10 marks
- 33.2**
- 1 suffered
  - 2 damaged; injured
  - 3 famine
  - 4 tornado (preferable to *hurricane*, since tornadoes have tight, spiralling currents of air)
  - 5 disasters
  - 6 dead; wounded
- 16 marks: 2 marks per gap
- 33.3**
- |                |                       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Rabies       | 4 Leprosy             |
| 2 Yellow fever | 5 Cholera and typhoid |
| 3 Malaria      | 6 AIDS                |
- 14 marks: 2 marks per word

### Test 34

#### 34.1

2-5 years old	5-12/13 years old	12/13-18 years old	18+ years old
play-school nursery	junior school primary	comprehensive grammar school secondary sixth form	college university further

10 marks

- 34.2**
- 1 True
  - 2 False (they can be obtained only through universities)
  - 3 True
  - 4 True
  - 5 False (A-levels are taken at 18 years old)
  - 6 False (Professors are senior university teachers)
  - 7 True
  - 8 False (junior is usually 7/8-11/12 years old)

8 marks

- 34.3**
- |   |        |
|---|--------|
| 1 resit                                     | 4 skip |
| 2 do; revising                              | 5 did  |
| 3 pass; grades; continuous assessment; mark |        |

10 marks



- 34.4** 1 school-leaving age  
 2 grant (or a scholarship; a scholarship is usually competitive)  
 3 state school  
 4 lecturer or tutor  
 5 evening classes

12 marks: 2 marks per word or phrase

## Test 35

- 35.1** 1 Union representative 6 Economist  
 2 Receptionist 7 Labourer  
 3 Director 8 Skilled worker  
 4 Personnel officer 9 Supervisor  
 5 Safety officer 10 Administrator

10 marks

- 35.2** 1 Get the sack 5 Do shift-work (or Do a job)  
 2 Earn a living 6 Be made redundant  
 3 Apply for a job 7 Work nine-to-five  
 8 Take early retirement

7 marks

- 35.3** 1 c 6 b 10 b  
 2 b 7 b 11 a  
 3 a 8 c 12 b  
 4 a 9 a 13 a  
 5 c

13 marks

- 35.4** 1 Work for different periods of time each week (e.g. nights one week, mornings the next week).  
 2 You can start and finish work any time within certain limits (e.g. start between 8am and 9.30am, finish between 4.30pm and 6.00pm).  
 3 A period of time off work for a woman who is expecting / has just had a new baby.  
 4 Not working because of an industrial dispute (e.g. asking for more pay).  
 5 Getting a higher position in your job or profession.

5 marks

- 35.5** 1 She's a workaholic; she loves going to work every day.  
 2 I feel very ill, so I'm on sick leave.  
 3 I got laid off from my job at the factory, so I don't work there any more.  
 4 You're so good at your job we've decided to promote you. or You're so bad at your job we've decided to fire you.  
 5 Bill's wife has just had a baby, so he's on paternity leave. or ... so she's on maternity leave. (You can also use the neutral word parental leave for both men and women.)

5 marks

## Test 36

- 36.1** 1 archery 6 billiards/snooker/pool 11 table-tennis/ping-pong  
 2 ten-pin bowling 7 windsurfing 12 high jump  
 3 motor racing 8 ice hockey 13 discus  
 4 scuba-diving 9 fencing 14 long jump  
 5 show-jumping 10 javelin

14 marks

- 36.2** 1 a (tennis) racket 4 a (baseball) bat  
 2 a (golf) club 5 a (hockey) stick  
 3 a (fishing) rod and/or net 6 a cue

6 marks

- 36.3** 1 by 4 given up; taken up  
2 broke; held 5 beaten/defeated  
3 scored 6 relay 10 marks: 1 mark per gap
- 36.4** 1 a long-distance runner 6 a cricketer/cricket player  
2 a sprinter 7 an archer  
3 a jogger 8 a paddle  
4 an oar 9 a gymnast  
5 a tennis player 10 a mountaineer 10 marks

### Test 37

#### 37.1

performing arts	literature	fine arts
opera	fiction	ceramics
rock	biography	sculpture
ballet	poetry	painting
	novel	

10 marks

- 37.2** 1 The government is increasing the amount of money it gives every year to the arts.  
2 She was trained in ballet and modern dance.  
3 We've got some tickets for the theatre. Would you like to come with us?  
4 The art of writing a biography is to try to imagine the world in which the person lived.  
5 I prefer modern poetry; it's easier to read than the classics.  
6 He was very good at art at school. Now he works as a book illustrator.

7 marks: 1 mark per gap

- 37.3** 1 production 3 costumes 5 acting 7 performance 9 rave  
2 sets 4 cast 6 gave 8 got 10 reviews

10 marks

- 37.4** 1 on/at (2 marks) 4 the arts section/page(s) (1 mark)  
2 showing (1 mark) 5 an art lover (1 mark)  
3 (a) ceramics (1 mark) 6 edition; published (2 marks)  
(b) architecture (1 mark) 7 exhibition (1 mark)  
(c) painting (1 mark) 8 sculpture; sculptor (2 marks)

13 marks

### Test 38

- 38.1** 1 e 3 b 4 k 5 i 6 h 7 c 8 j 9 d 10 a 11 f 10 marks

- 38.2** 1 jazz 6 rock  
2 blues 7 classical  
3 folk 8 opera  
4 country 9 disco  
5 soul 10 heavy metal 10 marks

- 38.3** 1 Electronic music describes the way the music is made whereas all the others refer to specific times.  
2 Discordant is the only one that suggests music that is not pleasant to the ear.  
3 Rock music is the only one which describes what style of music is being performed whereas the others all focus more on who is playing.

- 4 Contemporary music describes the music in terms of its time whereas all the others refer to a specific purpose.
- 5 Music is deliberately written in a jazz, blues or heavy metal style whereas muzak is a derogatory term and no composer would ever write music specifically as elevator music.

10 marks: 1 mark for picking the correct odd one out and 1 mark for an explanation similar to that given above. If you pick a different word and have a valid explanation as to why it is the odd one out then you may allow yourself the marks.

### 38.4

word	synonym	antonym
deafening	loud	soft
soothing	relaxing	rousing
light	background	serious
tuneless	discordant	tuneful
contemporary	modern	classical

10 marks: 1 mark per word

## Test 39

### 39.1

meat	fish	vegetables
veal	cod	aubergine
mutton	plaice	cauliflower
venison	salmon	spinach
		onion

10 marks

39.2 1 g 2 e 3 h 5 j 6 i 7 a 8 c 9 k 10 d 11 b 10 marks

39.3 1 mushrooms 3 pear 5 strawberries 7 broccoli 9 pineapple  
2 melon 4 garlic 6 kiwi fruit 8 grapes 10 leeks 10 marks

39.4 1 a dessert (or pudding / sweet / afters) 4 roasted  
2 stodgy 5 underdone or under-cooked  
3 grilled 10 marks: 2 marks each

## Test 40

40.1 1 ocean 6 glacier  
2 island 7 summit  
3 mouth 8 cliff  
4 tributary 9 brook  
5 source 10 peninsula 10 marks

40.2 1 mountain chain, the Andes  
2 mountain  
3 country  
4 current, the Gulf Stream  
5 river, the Amazon  
6 ocean, the Atlantic  
7 island  
8 country whose name is in plural form, the UAE  
9 lake  
10 sea, the Baltic

10 marks: 1 mark for identifying the features, 1 mark for the use of 'the'

- 40.3** 1 disposal 5 greenhouse 8 destruction  
 2 heavily 6 resources 9 farming  
 3 over-populated 7 over-fishing 10 conditions  
 4 layer 10 marks
- 40.4** 1 shallow 4 calm  
 2 steep 5 active (or perhaps dormant)  
 3 sandy 5 marks
- 40.5** 1 a waterfall 4 a delta  
 2 a spray can 5 a bottle bank  
 3 a hot spring / geyser 5 marks

## Test 41

- 41.1** 1 swimming pool 5 registry office 8 golf course  
 2 art gallery 6 department store 9 taxi rank  
 3 opera house 7 law court(s) 10 skating rink  
 4 radio station 10 marks
- 41.2** 1 police station: the others all refer to places to stay and a police station is a building where police officers work.  
 2 disco: the others are all connected with traffic problems and a disco is a place of entertainment.  
 3 department store: it is a kind of shop whereas the others are all places where people go for help of some kind.  
 4 catering: this refers to providing people with food or drink whereas the others all relate to the negative sides of living in a big modern town.  
 5 parking meter: the others all refer to areas of a town where people live whereas a parking meter is simply an automatic machine that allows people to pay for the right to park for a specific period of time.
- 10 marks: 1 mark for each correct word identified; 1 mark for each reason given
- 41.3** 1 population 5 market 8 industry  
 2 largest 6 bustling 9 picturesque  
 3 lies 7 famous 10 cathedral  
 4 harbour 10 marks
- 41.4** 2 k 3 a 4 c 5 d 6 b 7 j 8 g 9 f 10 i 11 e 10 marks

## Test 42

- 42.1** 1 bark or trunk 3 nest 5 hoof 7 trunk or bark 9 hedgehog  
 2 beak 4 branch 6 snail 8 frog 10 bat 10 marks
- 42.2** 1 Bough is part of a tree; the others are parts of a fish.  
 2 Worm is a creature; the others are all types of trees.  
 3 Wing is part of a bird; all the others can belong to a cat.  
 4 A twig is part of a tree; the others all live in the sea.  
 5 A seal is an animal; the others are all parts of a flower. 15 marks; 3 marks per item
- 42.3** 1 plant 2 fertilise 3 harvest 4 flower 5 pick 5 marks

- 42.4**
- 1 Deciduous.
  - 2 No, they don't sleep all through the winter.
  - 3 No, it isn't. It's a reptile.
  - 4 Yes, they are.
  - 5 The fir.
  - 6 The rose.
  - 7 No. A bee does.
  - 8 A camel.
  - 9 Measuring if it can get through a space or not.
  - 10 A peacock.

10 marks

### Test 43

- 43.1**
- |                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| 1 slippers      | 6 collar |
| 2 dressing gown | 7 cuff   |
| 3 mittens       | 8 sleeve |
| 4 cardigan      | 9 waist  |
| 5 coat          | 10 hem   |

10 marks

- 43.2**
- |       |      |        |       |       |
|-------|------|--------|-------|-------|
| 1 out | 3 on | 5 in   | 7 out | 9 of  |
| 2 of  | 4 up | 6 down | 8 out | 10 up |

10 marks

- 43.3**
- positive:* chic, elegant, fashionable, smart, trendy
- negative:* messy, old-fashioned, scruffy

8 marks; 1 mark per word

- 43.4**
- 1 a tartan b checked c spotted d pin-striped e striped f flowery g plain (7 marks)
  - 2 Buckles and laces are both used for doing up shoes. (1 mark)
  - 3 Belts and braces can both be used for holding up trousers. (1 mark)
  - 4 Heels and soles are both parts of shoes (or socks or feet). (1 mark)
  - 5 Wool comes from sheep (1 mark) and leather comes from cows. (1 mark)

12 marks

### Test 44

- 44.1**
- |             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| 1 black     | 6 rest           |
| 2 prescribe | 7 bruises        |
| 3 operation | 8 blisters       |
| 4 round     | 9 indigestion    |
| 5 bandage   | 10 hypochondriac |

10 marks

- 44.2**
- |               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 1 rash        | 6 scales          |
| 2 ointment    | 7 surgeon         |
| 3 syringe     | 8 pregnant woman  |
| 4 tablets     | 9 stethoscope     |
| 5 thermometer | 10 leg in plaster |

10 marks

**44.3**

Infectious	Non-infectious
chickenpox	brain haemorrhage
flu	cancer
mumps	heart attack
sore throat	rheumatism
	sprained ankle
	ulcer

10 marks

- 44.4** 2 operating theatre 7 raised temperature  
 3 lung cancer 8 painful joints  
 4 heart attack 9 blood pressure  
 5 brain haemorrhage 10 food allergy  
 6 health insurance 11 itchy nose

10 marks

## Test 45

- 45.1** 1 helicopter is a means of transport whereas the others are people  
 2 steering wheel is part of a car whereas the others are parts of a plane  
 3 joystick is part of a plane whereas the others are places on a ship  
 4 jet is a kind of plane whereas the others are boats  
 5 land is associated with planes whereas the other three verbs are primarily associated with road transport

10 marks; 1 mark per word;  
 1 mark per explanation

- 45.2** lighthouse yacht buoy guard pilot  
 gangplank tyres boot gears buffet

10 marks

- 45.3** 1 bunk 6 supersonic  
 2 crew 7 runway  
 3 flight 8 starboard  
 4 brakes 9 overtake  
 5 aisle 10 back

- 45.4** Last year my uncle went on a very interesting journey in South America. He took a flight (fly is an insect) to Chile. There was fog when the plane arrived at (you arrive at or in a place, not to) the airport and the pilot (we use driver for a car, train or bus but pilot for a plane) found it very difficult to land. Eventually, he succeeded and the passengers (voyagers would only be used about a rather adventurous sea journey) all got off and went into the airport. A lot of them had to change planes (we exchange money or Christmas cards but not planes) there.

10 marks; 1 mark per error;  
 1 mark for correcting it

## Test 46

- 46.1** 1 package holiday 6 youth hostel  
 2 B & B 7 caravan  
 3 timeshare 8 self-catering  
 4 camp-site 9 guesthouse  
 5 cruise 10 holiday camp

10 marks

- 46.2** 1 f 2 h 3 g 4 b 5 a 6 i 7 j 8 d 9 c 10 e

10 marks

- 46.3** 1 mighty 6 unsurpassed  
 2 exhilarating 7 exotic  
 3 stunning 8 legendary  
 4 glamorous 9 picturesque  
 5 picturesque 10 exclusive

10 marks

- 46.4 Across**
- 1 chalet
  - 2 swimming pool
  - 4 sights
  - 6 pitch
  - 7 bunk
  - 8 guesthouse

- Down**
- 1 camp-site
  - 2 sunbathing
  - 3 piste
  - 5 scenery

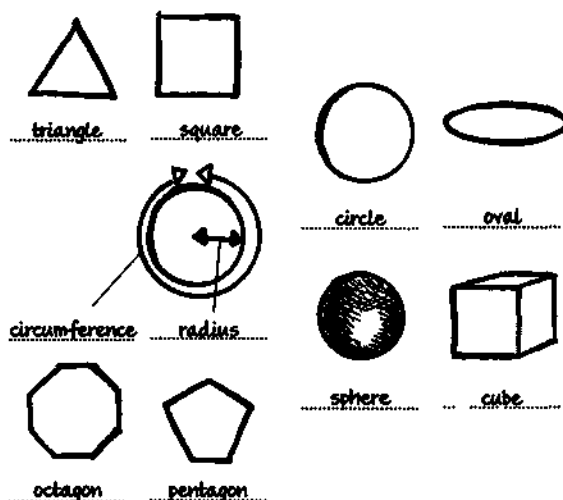
10 marks

## Test 47

- 47.1**
- 1 Thirty two degrees Fahrenheit equals zero degrees Centigrade (or Celsius).
  - 2 Thirty six point eight per cent.
  - 3 Fifteen point four equals fifteen and two fifths.
  - 4 Fifty six divided by seven equals eight plus (or add) forty one minus (or take away) three equals forty six.
  - 5 Two to the power of four equals four squared.

10 marks: 2 per expression

## 47.2



10 marks

- 47.3**
- |            |     |
|------------|-----|
| 1 3, 9, 11 | 4 + |
| 2 4, 8, 10 | 5 × |
| 3 3, 11    | 6 + |

10 marks: 1 mark per item

- 47.4**
- 1 An area the size of ten thousand nine hundred and sixty five football fields of tropical forest was cut down in India in nineteen ninety.
  - 2 One thousand and ninety eight dollars is the annual military spending per person in the USA compared to eight dollars annual military spending per person in Nigeria.
  - 3 Fourteen million eight hundred and ninety four thousand landmines have been recovered in Poland since nineteen forty five.
  - 4 Fifty five square feet of rainforest need clearing to produce enough beef for one quarter pound hamburger.
  - 5 One million, one hundred and eight thousand, one hundred and eighty tonnes of ozone layer destroying nitrogen oxides are emitted each year by UK road transport.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

## Test 48

- 48.1**
- |                             |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 mobile phone              | 6 printer             |
| 2 mouse                     | 7 answerphone         |
| 3 food processor            | 8 CD player           |
| 4 microwave                 | 9 fax machine         |
| 5 personal stereo (Walkman) | 10 personal organiser |
- 10 marks**

**48.2**

Science	Subject of study	Scientist
molecular biology	structure and function of organic molecules associated with living organisms	molecular biologist
bioclimatology	how climate affects living things	bioclimatologist
astrophysics	application of physical laws and theories to stars and galaxies	astrophysicist
cybernetics	way information is moved and controlled by the brain or by machinery	cyberneticist
information technology	technology related to the transfer of information	information technologist
ergonomics	design of physical working spaces and how people react to them	ergonomist
genetics	the study of genes (DNA)	geneticist
civil engineering	building of roads and bridges and other such structures	civil engineer

*14 marks: 1 mark for each box correctly filled. The exact words do not have to be used to get the mark for the boxes in the second column as long as the correct idea is conveyed*

- 48.3**
- |               |               |                |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 conclusion  | 6 experiments | 11 reaction    |
| 2 analysis    | 7 analyst     | 12 theorise    |
| 3 discovery   | 8 invention   | 13 hypothesise |
| 4 rotation    | 9 inventor    | 14 recorder    |
| 5 combination | 10 patent     |                |
- 14 marks**

## Test 49

- 49.1**
- |           |                        |           |                         |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| 1 monitor | 3 keyboard             | 5 printer | 7 palmtop               |
| 2 desktop | 4 disk drive (2 marks) | 6 laptop  | 8 floppy disk (2 marks) |
- 10 marks**
- 49.2** 1 c 2 e 3 g 4 j 5 b 7 a 8 d 9 k 10 f 11 i **10 marks**
- 49.3** 1 c 2 b 3 a 4 b 5 b **10 marks: 2 marks per item**
- 49.4**
- Frequently asked questions
  - They exchange information and opinions about particular topics of interest to the members.
  - The net
  - No. It means it is not working.
  - Yes



- 6 click
- 7 a
- 8 World wide web
- 9 Electronic
- 10 A chat forum

10 marks

## Test 50

### 50.1

- 1 A tabloid is a popular newspaper which mainly contains stories about film stars, the royal family and sport whereas a quality newspaper has a more serious approach to the news.
- 2 A journal is an academic magazine whereas a magazine is used more generally for hobby or other special interest magazines.
- 3 Making a film in a studio means making it in a special place owned by the film company where different sets are constructed for different films. Making a film on location means making the film in a different 'real' place, so that the film is shot against a backdrop of real countryside or buildings rather than against an artificial set.
- 4 These are both ways of receiving television signals but an aerial looks like



whereas a satellite dish looks like



- 5 These are both ways of showing films in countries where a different language is spoken from the language in which the film was originally made. With sub-titling the translation of the script is written on the screen for the audience to read whereas with dubbing the audience hears actors reading a translation of the original script.

10 marks

### 50.2

- 1 g    2 f    3 a    4 i    5 b    6 j    7 d    9 h    10 k    11 c

10 marks

Note that Dallas and Dynasty, in the example, were the names of two popular US soap operas which are still reshowed in many different countries in the world.

### 50.3

camera operator: film studio  
 cartoonist: may be found in both as a cartoonist draws cartoons either for an animated film or to be published in a newspaper or magazine  
 censor: film studio (though in some countries will also be found in a newspaper office)  
 columnist: newspaper office  
 continuity person: film studio  
 critic: newspaper office  
 editor: newspaper office  
 foreign correspondent: newspaper office  
 make-up artist: film studio  
 sub-editor: newspaper office

10 marks

### 50.4

- |                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 is published             | 6 to be cut           |
| 2 was shot                 | 7 are broadcast       |
| 3 pick up                  | 8 to lay out          |
| 4 are showing              | 9 to edit (or to cut) |
| 5 come out / are published | 10 are printed        |

10 marks

## Test 51

- 51.1**
- |                  |                 |          |
|------------------|-----------------|----------|
| 1 independence   | 6 government    |          |
| 2 election       | 7 parliamentary |          |
| 3 dictatorship   | 8 Senators      |          |
| 4 monarchy       | 9 politician    |          |
| 5 representative | 10 officials    | 10 marks |

- 51.2**
- |                  |                          |   |
|------------------|--------------------------|---|
| UK               | US                       |   |
| House of Commons | Representative           |   |
| House of Lords   | President                |   |
| Prime Minister   | Supreme Court            |   |
| Monarch          | Senate                   |   |
| MP               | House of Representatives | 10 marks; 1 mark for each item put in the right group |

- 51.3**
- |              |               |              |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1 dictator   | 3 judiciary   | 5 referendum |
| 2 federation | 4 legislature |              |
- 10 marks

- 51.4**
- |                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 general; by(e)-election | 5 votes; ballot |
| 2 majority                | 6 candidates    |
| 3 marginal                | 7 policy        |
| 4 chambers                | 8 overrule      |

## Test 52

- 52.1**
- |                                       |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 murder                              | 6 drunken driving |
| 2 shop-lifting                        | 7 pick-pocketing  |
| 3 drug-trafficking (or drug-peddling) | 8 blackmail       |
| 4 forgery                             | 9 hijacking       |
| 5 kidnapping                          | 10 smuggling      |
- 10 marks

**52.2**

crime	criminal	verb
murder	murderer	murder
burglary	burglar	burgle
blackmail	blackmailer	blackmail
kidnapping	kidnapper	kidnap
rape	rapist	rape

10 marks

- 52.3**
- |             |                 |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1 fine      | 4 prosecution   |
| 2 prison    | 5 death penalty |
| 3 probation | 6 acquittal     |
- 6 marks

- 52.4**
- |            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| 1 robbed   | 8 evidence      |
| 2 stole    | 9 verdict       |
| 3 witness  | 10 sentenced    |
| 4 arrested | 11 prison       |
| 5 charged  | 12 served       |
| 6 trial    | 13 was released |
| 7 pleaded  | 14 time         |
- 14 marks

## Test 53

- 53.1**
- |             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1 earn      | 6 charges      |
| 2 withdraw  | 7 loan         |
| 3 pay       | 8 mortgage     |
| 4 statement | 9 deposit      |
| 5 overdrawn | 10 instalments |

10 marks

- 53.2**
- 1 Purchasing is simply a more formal word for buying whereas haggling means arguing about the price before you buy (as is traditional in some societies).
  - 2 If a company makes a profit, it makes more money than it spends and if it makes a loss, it makes less money than it spends i.e. it loses money.
  - 3 A share or shares is the bit of paper that investors have when they invest in that company and a dividend is money that they are paid on their investment when the company does well.
  - 4 A discount means getting something for a lower price (e.g. because you are a student or a pensioner or because the cost of the item has been reduced) and a refund is getting money back that has already been paid.
  - 5 If something is a bargain it is very good value but if something is said to be a rip-off (a very colloquial expression) then it costs far more than it is worth.

10 marks: 2 marks for each correct explanation

- 53.3**
- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1 fare                           | 6 value added tax                                    |
| 2 fee                            | 7 corporation tax                                    |
| 3 inheritance tax (death duties) | 8 customs / excise duties                            |
| 4 income tax                     | 9 pension  |
| 5 rebate                         | 10 unemployment benefit / the dole / social security |

10 marks

- 53.4**
- 1 Buying a large quantity of the same item (usually for a cheaper price than the cost if the items were bought individually).
  - 2 Buying something but not paying for it immediately (making an agreement to pay for it over time in the future).
  - 3 Coins and paper money as opposed to cheque or plastic cards.
  - 4 Plastic card (e.g. Visa, Mastercard, American Express) allowing people to charge goods to an account to be paid for at some time in the future (with interest if payment is delayed).
  - 5 The money used in a particular country (Japanese currency for example, is the yen).
  - 6 A colloquial expression meaning 'overdrawn', i.e. having minus money in one's bank account.
  - 7 Money put into a project in the expectation of it leading to future growth and income.
  - 8 A comparison of one currency with another, e.g. what's today's rate of exchange between the US dollar and the yen?
  - 9 An agreed annual payment for work, part of which is paid to the employee monthly.
  - 10 Money paid for work done. Wages are usually paid weekly whereas a salary is paid monthly. Manual workers receive wages whereas professional workers receive a salary.

10 marks

## Test 54

**54.1** 1 e 2 h 4 b 5 i 6 c 7 f 8 k 9 d 10 j 11 g **10 marks**

**54.2** 1 view/opinion 5 in  
2 mind 6 of  
3 ask 7 on  
4 From 8 for; against **10 marks**

**54.3** fanatical-obsessive  
middle-of-the-road-moderate  
firm-strong  
dedicated-committed  
odd-eccentric **10 marks: 2 marks per pair of words**

**54.4** 1 a Darwinist 6 a perfectionist  
2 a Moslem/Muslim 7 a traditionalist  
3 a socialist 8 open-minded  
4 a vegetarian 9 radical  
5 a pacifist 10 dogmatic **10 marks**

## Test 55

**55.1** *Pleasant feelings:* cheerful, contented, delighted, ecstatic, excited, grateful, thrilled  
*Unpleasant feelings:* anxious, apprehensive, cross, depressed, fed-up, frustrated, livid, miserable, mixed-up, nervous, seething, upset, worried **10 marks: 2 marks per word**

**55.2** 1 anxiety 3 cheerfulness 5 contentment 7 delight 9 depression  
2 enthusiasm 4 excitement 6 frustration 8 gratitude 10 inspiration **10 marks**

**55.3** 1 thrilled 5 inspiring 8 depressed  
2 confusing 6 worrying 9 thrilling  
3 depressing 7 excited 10 worried **10 marks**

**55.4** 1 grateful 5 boiling 8 excited  
2 nervous 6 furious 9 contented  
3 inspired 7 worn out 10 freezing **10 marks**

## Test 56

**56.1** 1 His behaviour appals me.  
2 It's been so difficult at work – I long for (or am longing for) my holiday.  
3 Maria is very fond of romantic novels.  
4 Amy didn't find Bob attractive.  
5 He cares for his daughter more than anyone else in the world.  
6 Sam was devoted to his wife.  
7 I can't bear standing in queues.  
8 Did you enjoy the party?  
9 Violence on TV disgusts me. or I am disgusted by violence on TV.  
10 I always dread going back to work after a holiday. **10 marks**

- 56.2** 1 with 3 by 5 for 7 on 9 out  
2 on 4 to 6 forward 8 on 10 for 10 marks

**56.3**

verb	noun	adjective
appeal	appeal	appealing
tempt	temptation	tempting
repel	repulsion	repulsive, repellent
revolt	revulsion (revolution)	revolting, revolted
disgust	disgust	disgusting, disgusted
adore	adoration	adoring, adored, adorable
desire	desire	desirable
enjoy	enjoyment	enjoyable
fascinate	fascination	fascinating, fascinated
hate	hatred	hateful

10 marks:  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark per word

- 56.4** 1 False. Claustrophobics can't stand closed spaces.  
2 False. Marxists are passionate about Karl Marx.  
3 False. Sadists enjoy causing pain to others.  
4 False. Ornithologists are fascinated by birds.  
5 False. Misogynists loathe all women.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

## Test 57

- 57.1** 1 threatened 6 murmured  
2 stuttered 7 complained or grumbled  
3 boasted 8 begged  
4 insisted 9 grumbled or complained  
5 confessed 10 urged

10 marks

- 57.2** 1 ... he said furiously. (*Angrily* is also acceptable here but *crossly* sounds too much like a child or a fit of bad temper for this serious situation.)  
2 ... said Bob nervously.  
3 ... Gill said proudly.  
4 ... said the teacher firmly.  
5 ... he said guiltily.  
6 ... he said softly.  
7 ... she said angrily. (*Furiously* sounds too serious for this rather trivial situation but *crossly* would also be acceptable.)  
8 ... he said / asked desperately.  
9 ... said the child crossly. (Although not impossible, *furiously* and *angrily* do not sound so appropriate as *crossly* for a child and this sort of context.)  
10 ... said his mother encouragingly.

10 marks

- 57.3** 1 on; getting 4 to; committing  
2 to; smoking 5 for; to help  
3 about; having 6 to; being

12 marks: 1 mark per preposition; 1 mark per verb

- 57.4** 2 g 3 h 4 c 5 a 6 e 7 i 8 b 9 f

8 marks

## Test 58

- 58.1** sight: peer; glimpse  
 hearing: deafen, quiet  
 taste: bitter, spicy  
 touch: grasp, tap  
 smell: pungent, stink

10 marks: 1 mark for each word

- 58.2** 2 Anna is going on a diet. She's slim but she says she feels fat.  
 3 Do you think he's going to be sick? He looks rather green.  
 4 Have you heard about their trip to Nepal? It sounds very exciting.  
 5 Here comes the bride! She looks wonderful.  
 6 I haven't met Jill's new teacher yet but she sounds very pleasant.  
 7 I love stroking the cat. It feels so soft.  
 8 I love this rose. It smells so fragrant.  
 9 No one has lived in this house for ages. It smells musty.  
 10 They've put too much chocolate in this cake. It tastes too sweet.  
 11 This soup needs more salt and pepper. It tastes a bit tasteless.  
 Note that other answers may be possible. Check with a teacher if you are not sure whether you deserve a mark or not.

10 marks

- 58.3** 1 d 2 e 3 b 4 a 5 c

5 marks

- 58.4** 1 witnessed 6 to press  
 2 patted 7 is peering / peered / peers  
 3 glanced 8 are gazing / gazed  
 4 knock 9 snatched  
 5 handle 10 are observing / observed  
 (Remember that *police* needs a plural verb.)

15 marks: 1 mark per verb;  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  mark for the correct form

## Test 59

- 59.1** 1 d 3 k 5 a 8 e 10 c  
 2 h 4 g 7 j 9 f 11 i

10 marks

- 59.2** 1 shake: make repeated movements  
 2 lick: move the tongue over  
 3 burp: noise of air coming out through the mouth quickly, often after eating too quickly  
 4 chew: move jaws up and down  
 5 sneeze: air rapidly and involuntarily coming out through the nose (you often do this when you have a cold)  
 6 cough: force air out of your lungs through your throat making a short sharp sound (you often do this when you have a bad cold)  
 7 yawn: open your mouth widely in order to take in more oxygen (you do this when you are tired or, perhaps, bored)  
 8 breathe: taking air in and out of the body (you need your lungs to do this)  
 9 hiccough: make a short, repeated sound through your throat (you have no control over this and it can be hard to stop doing it once you have started it)  
 10 tremble: involuntary shaking of the body (you do this when you are nervous)

10 marks:  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark  
 per anagram;  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark  
 for each explanation

- 59.3**
- 2 Drink this water to *help you swallow the pill*.
  - 3 Having had so little sleep last night, *he's been yawning all day*.
  - 4 Hold your breath for 30 seconds *and you should stop hiccupping*.
  - 5 If you chew your food well, *you digest it more easily*.
  - 6 She's frowning *because her children are behaving so badly*.
  - 7 Some people sneeze *if they come into contact with a cat*.
  - 8 She sighed with relief *when she heard Nick had arrived safely*.
  - 9 Try blinking *to see if you can get the dust out of your eye*.
  - 10 You can tell that he's nervous *because his hands are trembling*.
  - 11 She always blushes *whenever she's embarrassed*.

10 marks

- 59.4**
- 1 sigh: the others all involve repeated movements of the whole body whereas a sigh involves just deep breathing
  - 2 rumble: the others all refer to things you can do with your mouth while eating whereas rumble refers to the noise your tummy can make when it wants food
  - 3 blush: it involves the skin whereas the other verbs involve the eyes
  - 4 snore: the others relate to the throat and snore relates to the nose
  - 5 grin: it is a kind of smiling whereas the others are all things that you do if you have a bad cold or flu

10 marks; 2 marks per item

## Test 60

### 60.1

small	big
minuscule	vast
minute	huge
tiny	enormous
meagre	sizeable
insignificant	considerable

10 marks

- 60.2** 1 tiny 2 huge 3 tons 4 considerable 5 excessive

5 marks

- 60.3** 1 much 3 heaps of 5 a small amount of  
2 a very small number of 4 a good deal of

5 marks

### 60.4

	a bit	totally	rather	utterly
cool	✓		✓	
ridiculous*	✓	✓	✓	✓
worried	✓		✓	
wrong		✓		✓
big	✓		✓	
ruined		✓		✓

\*Words of extreme reactions/feelings can often be used as either 'scale' or 'limit' adjectives, so all the collocations are possible.

10 marks; 1 mark per tick

- 60.5** 1 dozens of                      4 bags of  
 2 a drop of                      5 average  
 3 tons of                      6 minute /maɪ'nju:t/

6 marks

## Test 61

- 61.1** 1 spell      2 era      3 time      4 period      5 while

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 61.2** 1 time and time again                      4 one at a time  
 2 on time                      5 at times  
 3 for the time being?                      6 By the time

12 marks: 2 marks per item

- 61.3** 1 True  
 2 False. We say 'It takes ten hours to fly from London to Singapore'.  
 3 False. *EIapse* is normally only used with the past tense or with perfect tenses (i.e. tenses with *have*, e.g. 'Twenty years have/had elapsed').  
 4 True  
 5 True  
 6 False. 'Went on' usually means it lasted *longer* than expected or desired.  
 7 False. It means there is no need to hurry.  
 8 True  
 9 False. *EIapse* is not normally used with adverbs.  
 10 True

10 marks

- 61.4** 1 The job was temporary, replacing someone who was sick.  
 2 Many people believe in eternal life after death.  
 3 After a year, the job became permanent.  
 4 We reached a provisional agreement.

8 marks: 2 marks per item

## Test 62

- 62.1** 1 ✓  
 2 ✓  
 3 X If 'high' is used of people, it normally means 'high ranking' or 'important' (e.g. a high official in the government, a high priest in a temple).  
 4 ✓  
 5 X It comes after. *The room is 4.5 metres long*.  
 6 X It means 'not deep'.

12 marks: 2 marks per item

### 62.2

noun	verb	adjective
length	lengthen	long
width	widen	wide
	shorten	short
breadth	broaden	broad
height	heighten	high

10 marks

- 62.3** 1 widen                      5 faraway                      8 broadens  
 2 short-cut                      6 shorten                      9 lengthy  
 3 lengthened                      7 deepened                      10 lower  
 4 heightened

10 marks



- 62.4** 1 The economy expanded rapidly last year.  
 2 We are going to extend our house.  
 3 This shirt shrank when I washed it.  
 4 The city has grown in the last ten years.  
 5 New houses have spread into the countryside. (*Spread* is a dynamic verb, so *into* is better than *in* here.)

10 marks: 2 marks per item

### Test 63

- 63.1** 1 compulsory 6 alternative  
 2 obliged 7 forced  
 3 mandatory 8 liable  
 4 optional 9 choice  
 5 exempt 10 obligatory

10 marks

- 63.2** 1 There was a shortage of engineers so foreign companies were invited to build the road.  
 2 The astronauts died because of a lack of oxygen (or through a lack of oxygen).  
 3 When I got home after being away, all my plants were in need of water.  
 4 There is a need for more discussion before we can make a decision.  
 5 The garden wants watering before we put the new flowers in.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 63.3** 1 impossible 4 probable  
 2 unlikely 5 certain  
 3 possible 6 inevitable

6 marks

- 63.4** 1 opportunity 2 have (got) to 3 must 4 possibility

4 marks

### 63.5

	highly	quite	very	absolutely
impossible	X	✓	X	✓
probable	✓	✓	✓	X
(un)likely	✓	✓	✓	X
inevitable	X	X	X	✓
certain	X	✓	X	✓

10 marks:  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark per tick or cross

### Test 64

- 64.1** 1 sound  
 2 noise  
 3 racket ('sound' suggests something unidentifiable)  
 4 sombre ('dim' refers to a light source rather than a whole room)  
 5 dim  
 6 twinkling  
 7 beam  
 8 flashed  
 9 gloomy  
 10 noises ('racket' is used in the singular)

10 marks

- 64.2** 1 f 3 j 6 k 8 a 10 b  
 2 h 5 i 7 c 9 e 11 d

20 marks: 2 per item

- 64.3** 1 shining; rays 3 flickered 5 rattled 7 screeched  
 2 sparkling; glittering 4 humming 6 bleeps 8 chiming 10 marks: 1 mark per gap

### Test 65

- 65.1** 1 c 3 e 4 a 5 b 6 d 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 65.2** 1 the landlord or landlady 4 loan  
 2 the proprietor 5 donate  
 3 the owner 5 marks

- 65.3** 1 lend 2 borrow 3 rent/hire (2 marks) 4 rent 5 marks

- 65.4** 1 Would you like to contribute to the Children's Hospital? (1 mark)  
 2 This river provides the people of the village with water. or This river provides water for the people of the village. (2 marks)  
 3 Which company supplies you with paper and envelopes? or Which company supplies your paper and envelopes? (1 mark)  
 4 I'd like to present you with this cheque for £300 as a gift from all of us here tonight. (2 marks)  
 5 When my grandfather died, he left £2000 to the local animal hospital. (1 mark)  
 6 The company restaurant caters for 300 people every day. (2 marks)  
 7 All the best jobs had already been allocated, so there were only unpleasant jobs left. (1 mark) 10 marks

- 65.5** 1 out 2 away 3 of 4 over 5 down 10 marks: 2 marks per item

### Test 66

- 66.1** Possible answers:

- 1 The car drove away at high speed with four people in it.
- 2 The river flowed through the valley.
- 3 The ferry sailed across the channel.
- 5 The train travelled at high speed along the new track.
- 6 The clouds drifted across the sky.
- 7 The flag fluttered in the breeze.
- 8 The leaves stirred in the gentle breeze.
- 9 The trees swayed in the strong wind.
- 10 The lorry swerved to avoid a cat.
- 11 The plane flew directly over our house.

10 marks

- 66.2** *slow* *fast*  
 dawdle hurry  
 trundle shoot  
 plod tear  
 creep rush 8 marks

- 66.3** 1 velocity 2 rate 3 speed 4 pace 8 marks: 2 marks per item

- 66.4** 1 One who has only just learnt to walk.  
 2 A person who does everything too slowly.  
 3 A person who does everything in a slow, very detailed way, and who only makes very slow progress.

- 4 A person who does not want ever to settle down in one place or one job or career.
- 5 Both: we can say 'a fast journey' (adjective) or 'she drove fast' (adverb).
- 6 Similar.
- 7 A fast car.

14 marks: 2 marks per item

### Test 67

**67.1** 1 f 2 g 3 k 4 b 5 i 6 j 8 a 9 h 10 e 11 d 10 marks

**67.2** 1 downy 2 touch 3 underfoot 4 silky 5 surface 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 67.3**
- 1 true
  - 2 false: *dazzling* means so bright you cannot look at it.
  - 3 false: they are opposite in meaning.
  - 4 true
  - 5 true

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 67.4**
- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1 hollow       | 6 feather  |
| 2 thin or fine | 7 bulky and cumbersome (1 mark per correct word) |
| 3 dense        | 8 lead   |
| 4 sparse       | 9 shiny  |
| 5 weighty      |  |

10 marks

### Test 68

- 68.1**
- 1 I succeeded in **persuading** him to come with us.
  - 2 I'll jog with you, but I don't think I can **manage** ten kilometres. Can we just do five instead? (*Succeed* is not followed by a direct object in this meaning.)
  - 3 We have accomplished a great deal this year (or ... managed to do ... ). (*Accomplish* is followed by a direct object, not by another verb.)
  - 4 I'm not sure her plan will come off, but I hope it does, for her sake.
  - 5 The company has not achieved its targets for this year (or ... not managed to achieve ...). (*Achieve* is followed by a direct object, not by another verb.)

10 marks: 2 marks per item

### 68.2

	reach	attain	secure	realise	fulfil	achieve
an ambition		✓		✓	✓	✓
a dream				✓	✓	
an agreement	✓		✓			
an obligation					✓	
a compromise	✓					✓

10 marks

- 68.3**
- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1 wrong     | 6 find       |
| 2 backfired | 7 trouble    |
| 3 folded    | 8 cope       |
| 4 faltered  | 9 difficulty |
| 5 nothing   | 10 bother    |

10 marks

**68.4**

noun	verb	adjective	adverb
success	succeed	successful	successfully
accomplishment	accomplish	accomplished	
attainment	attain	attainable	
achievement	achieve	achievable	
fulfilment	fulfil	fulfilling	

10 marks

**Test 69****69.1** 1 e 2 c 4 b 5 a 6 k 7 h 8 d 9 i 10 f 11 j 10 marks

**69.2** 1 stick 6 weight 10 pie  
 2 clanger 7 days 11 handle  
 3 shot 8 biscuit 12 ocean  
 4 weather 9 plate 13 chip  
 5 barking

26 marks: 2 marks per item

**69.3** In each case, the grammatical form, either simple or continuous, is the one that is almost always used with that idiom.

1 is sitting 2 springs 3 was barking 4 leaves

4 marks

**Test 70**

**70.1** 1 g 3 e 5 a 7 b 9 d  
 2 i 4 j 6 h 8 c 10 f 10 marks: 1 mark per item

**70.2** 1 this 2 that; that 3 this; that 4 that 12 marks: 2 marks per gap

**70.3** 1 Here and now 4 As far as I'm concerned  
 2 Now then ... 5 As luck would have it  
 3 Now and then / now and again 18 marks: 3 marks per item

**Test 71**

**71.1** 1 drunk 6 bone  
 2 mad 7 ox  
 3 deaf 8 fish  
 4 horse 9 bold  
 5 iron 10 bull 10 marks

**71.2** 1 Yes, they were as good as gold.  
 2 Yes, he's as sober as a judge.  
 3 Yes, he went as red as a beetroot.  
 4 No, he's as quiet as a mouse.  
 5 Yes, she's as light as a feather. 10 marks: 1 mark for the correct adjective; 1 mark for the correct comparison

**71.3** 1 I slept very heavily.  
 2 He vomited all night.  
 3 The goalkeeper was very miserable after the match.  
 4 When she heard the news she went very pale (i.e. she was shocked).  
 5 The lady's hands were very fair (i.e. they were not used to working).

10 marks: 2 marks per explanation

- 71.4**
- 1 She's as thin as a rake but as strong as an ox. (2 marks)
  - 2 He's like a bear with a sore head today.
  - 3 He's got a head like a sieve and is as mad as a hatter. (2 marks)
  - 4 His grandmother has got eyes like a hawk.
  - 5 She looked as cool as a cucumber even though it was 30° in the shade.
  - 6 My plan worked like a dream and the work was done as quick as a flash. (2 marks)
  - 7 Party political broadcasts on TV are like a red rag to a bull to him.

10 marks: 2 marks per simile

## Test 72

- 72.1**
- |                 |                 |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| give and take   | wine and dine   | rack and ruin    |
| prim and proper | part and parcel | leaps and bounds |
| rant and rave   | odds and ends   | pick and choose  |
| rough and ready |                 |                  |
- 10 marks

- 72.2**
- |                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1 rough and ready  | 6 part and parcel |
| 2 prim and proper  | 7 wine and dine   |
| 3 give and take    | 8 rack and ruin   |
| 4 rant and rave    | 9 pick and choose |
| 5 leaps and bounds | 10 odds and ends  |
- 10 marks

- 72.3**
- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 ✓                     | 6 ✓                 |
| 2 ✗ rest and recreation | 7 ✗ down and out    |
| 3 ✗ back and forth      | 8 ✓                 |
| 4 ✓                     | 9 ✗ black and white |
| 5 ✗ to and fro          | 10 ✗ hot and cold   |
- 10 marks

- 72.4** 1 but 2 or 3 or 4 to 5 or
- 10 marks: 2 marks per item

## Test 73

- 73.1**
- |         |         |         |          |         |
|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| 1 heart | 3 quick | 5 mover | 7 middle | 9 top   |
| 2 hard  | 4 slow  | 6 coach | 8 odd    | 10 cold |
- 10 marks

- 73.2** a 8 b 4 c 9 d 6 e 1 f 7 g 2 h 3 i 10 j 5
- 10 marks

- 73.3**
- | nuisance/difficult person | nice/generous person | crazy/mad person |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| awkward customer          | as good as gold      | round the bend   |
| pain in the neck          |                      |                  |
| gets on everyone's nerves |                      |                  |

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 73.4** the teacher's pet (-) top of the class (+) a know-all (-) a big-head (-) a lazy-bones (-)
- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1 top of the class | 4 the teacher's pet |
| 2 know-all         | 5 big-head          |
| 3 lazy-bones       |                     |
- 10 marks

## Test 74

- 74.1**
- |     |     |      |
|-----|-----|------|
| 1 + | 5 - | 8 -  |
| 2 - | 6 + | 9 +  |
| 3 - | 7 - | 10 + |
| 4 + |     |      |

10 marks

- 74.2**
- |     |     |      |
|-----|-----|------|
| 1 j | 5 h | 8 a  |
| 2 d | 6 c | 9 f  |
| 3 b | 7 i | 10 e |
| 4 g |     |      |

10 marks

- 74.3**
- |          |           |          |
|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1 all    | 5 horse   | 8 jumped |
| 2 scared | 6 weather | 9 shoes  |
| 3 door   | 7 life    | 10 top   |
| 4 fit    |           |          |

20 marks: 2 marks per item

## Test 75

- 75.1**
- |                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1 the hatchet      | 6 the bottom of things |
| 2 a dead end       | 7 end of the tunnel    |
| 3 a grasp          | 8 The tide             |
| 4 take notice      | 9 act together         |
| 5 under the carpet | 10 a turning-point     |

10 marks

- 75.2** 1 and 3    2 and 6    4 and 5

- 1 I've been trying to pour oil on troubled waters, but you just stir things up. Why can't you leave people to try to get along with one another?
- 2 You should take the bull by the horns and do something about it. It's no good always choosing to take a back seat.
- 3 I kept my cards close to my chest for a long time, but then I decided to lay my cards on the table and tell her everything.

12 marks

- 75.3** be in a fix / a muddle / a tight corner

6 marks: 2 marks per item

- 75.4** 1 e    2 f    3 c    4 a    5 b    6 d

12 marks: 2 marks per item

## Test 76

- 76.1** 1 +    2 +    3 -    4 +    5 -    6 +    7 -    8 +    9 -    10 -

10 marks

- 76.2**
- 1 That restaurant is the best in town. It just knocks spots off the rest.
  - 2 Mary is such a big-head; she really thinks she's the cat's whiskers.
  - 3 Did you see Marlene at the party last night? She was dressed up like a dog's dinner. Everyone else was looking quite informal. I wonder who she was trying to impress?
  - 4 The teacher said my exam paper was a bit of a dog's breakfast. She's right. It was very bad. I'll have to do it again.
  - 5 When it comes to countries with advanced technology, Japan is streets ahead of the rest.
  - 6 Bobby doesn't want to work, but he still wants me to pay him every week. He wants to have his cake and eat it!
  - 7 That strawberry dessert you made was out of this world! Absolutely delicious!
  - 8 Jenny is the world's worst! You can never rely on her for anything!
  - 9 Laura is a dab hand at cooking Indian food. She makes some wonderful dishes.
  - 10 No other child in his age group is as clever as David. He's head and shoulders above the rest.

10 marks

- 76.3** 1 Praising them and saying nice things to them because they want something/ some favour from them.  
 2 Criticising and finding fault in it.  
 3 They are not content with a good thing they have been given, but want more and more.  
 4 Criticising/saying negative things about their country. 8 marks: 2 marks per item

- 76.4** 1 knees: the idiom is 'the bee's knees'  
 2 (b) a good talker  
 3 They probably like you. It means you have a good way of behaving towards them or are skilful at handling them in a positive way.  
 4 green: to have green fingers means to be good at gardening.  
 5 top  
 6 Good: it means you are alert and quick to understand something, or that you have the right answer to something. 12 marks: 2 marks per item

### Test 77

- 77.1** 1 b    2 b    3 a    4 a    5 a 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 77.2** 1 long-winded                      5 get to the point                      8 talk down  
 2 speaks her mind                  6 the ball rolling                      9 talking shop  
 3 rubbish                              7 to put it in a nutshell              10 small talk  
 4 sense 30 marks: 3 marks per item

### Test 78

- 78.1** 1 hand    2 finger    3 nose    4 head    5 chest 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 78.2** 1 c    2 e    3 a    4 b    5 d 10 marks

- 78.3** 1 nap    2 feet/box    3 freshen    4 crash 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 78.4** 1 b    2 b    3 a    4 a    5 b 10 marks: 2 marks per item

### Test 79

- 79.1** 1 cover    2 pounds    3 hatched    4 mouth    5 eggs 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 79.2** 1 d    2 e    3 a    4 b    5 c 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 79.3** 1 cat/mice    2 bird    3 horse    4 swallow 10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 79.4** 1 fire    2 cooks    3 glass    4 hands    5 bridges 10 marks: 2 marks per item

## Test 80

80.1	make	do
	a mistake	business with
	a cake	some washing
	a face	the gardening
	a go of	the ironing
	a noise	your best
	a profit	your duty
	a suggestion	your homework
	allowances	your worst
	an appointment	
	an attempt	
	an excuse	
	war	
	the best of	

10 marks:  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark per item

- 80.2**
- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 1 off      | 5 away with |
| 2 up; with | 6 out       |
| 3 without  | 7 for       |
| 4 up for   |             |

10 marks

- 80.3**
- My husband does a lot of work: he is very hard-working.  
My husband makes a lot of work: he creates a lot of work for others to do.
  - I'm going to do the windows today: I'm going to clean or perhaps paint the windows today.  
I'm going to make the windows today: I'm going to put the glass in the frames.
  - I have to do the dishes: I have to do the washing-up.  
I have to make the dishes: I have to create them i.e. I must be someone who works with ceramics or pottery.
  - Joe makes a lot of washing-up: Joe uses a lot of plates and cutlery which others have to wash up.  
Joe does a lot of washing-up: Joe frequently washes the dishes.
  - Alex did his violin: Alex did some violin practice.  
Alex made his violin: Alex constructed his own violin.

10 marks: 2 marks per explanation

- 80.4**
- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 making the best of | 4 made a profit      |
| 2 make a noise       | 5 to make allowances |
| 3 do your best       |                      |

10 marks: 2 marks each

## Test 81

- 81.1**
- The government promised to bring down (*reduce*) the cost of petrol soon.
  - Jane takes after (*resembles*) her mother in looks but her father in temperament.
  - Although she's forty she's just taken up (*started to learn*) the guitar!
  - I wonder if they will ever bring back (*re-introduce*) corporal punishment?
  - Don't be taken in (*deceived*) by his easy charm. He's got a cruel streak.
  - Hotels often take on (*employ*) temporary staff in the summer.
  - They're bringing out (*producing / publishing*) a sequel to that novel I read on holiday last year.



- 8 She's trying to bring her husband round (*persuade*) to the idea of moving to Rome.  
 9 I wonder if the teacher realises how well Ben can take him off (*imitate*).  
 10 We took to (*instantly liked*) each other at once and speak on the phone almost daily now.

10 marks

- 81.2** 1 It's right that their affair should be brought into the open.  
 2 I hope they won't take advantage of you.  
 3 His parents always seem to take everything he does in their stride.  
 4 The research brought some very interesting facts to light.  
 5 We took part in a charity concert last week.  
 6 Dick immediately took control (charge) of the situation.  
 7 The new rules will soon be brought into force.  
 8 His rudeness took my breath away.  
 9 If you'll take care of the children, I'll pop to the shops.  
 10 I think the scandal may well bring the government down.

10 marks

- 81.3** 1 off                      8 in                      15 of  
 2 on                      9 in                      16 in  
 3 for                      10 on                      17 round  
 4 out                      11 off                      18 back  
 5 in                      12 away                      19 in  
 6 off                      13 to                      20 off  
 7 up                      14 in

20 marks

## Test 82

- 82.1** 1 away; off (out)                      4 off; over  
 2 aside; up                      5 up with  
 3 out; up

10 marks: 1 mark per preposition

- 82.2** Last week the Smiths had a family party / reunion / meeting. It <sup>(1)</sup>started badly when they started arguing about the twins' future careers. Jane <sup>(2)</sup>very much wants to become a singer but her father is very <sup>(3)</sup>fixed in his habits and <sup>(4)</sup>is being very firm. He says that she <sup>(5)</sup>mustn't risk everything on this one plan and should do a secretarial course. Her twin brother John <sup>(6)</sup>is ambitious to become a Member of Parliament. He and his friends spend hours <sup>(7)</sup>discussing important social problems; they are convinced that, if they <sup>(8)</sup>directed all their thoughts towards it / were determined, they would be able to <sup>(9)</sup>abolish many of society's ills. His father, however, is <sup>(10)</sup>very unhappy about this idea too.

10 marks

- 82.3** 1 e    2 d    3 g    4 f    5 a    6 h    7 j    8 i    9 c    10 b

10 marks

- 82.4** 1 I'll prepare dinner tonight but could you buy some wine? (2 marks)  
 2 How are you travelling / making your way to Jackie's party?  
 3 I've noticed my parents becoming much older over the last few years.  
 4 I only made the acquaintance of Julie last month but we've already become very close. (2 marks)  
 5 Why does he behave like that? I really don't understand it.  
 6 His tuneless whistling really annoys / irritates me.  
 7 She received / achieved First Class Honours in Classics at university.  
 8 Did you find / obtain the right answer to question 6?

10 marks

### Test 83

- 83.1** 1 go 3 come 5 come 7 to 9 on  
2 went 4 goes 6 off 8 off 10 to **10 marks**
- 83.2** 1 make a success 6 getting a contract  
2 separate 7 within its limitations  
3 found by chance 8 are enthusiastic about, attracted by  
4 had his first try 9 becomes fashionable  
5 It is self evident 10 be published **10 marks**
- 83.3** *come to*: a conclusion, a decision, an end, one's senses, a standstill  
*come into*: existence, a fortune, money, operation, view **10 marks**
- 83.4** 1 She's absolutely trustworthy – she'd never go back on her word.  
2 If red wine has been spilt, salt will help the stain to come out.  
3 Switch on the timer so that the heating goes on an hour before we get up.  
4 The story goes that they once had a relationship.  
5 Many small businesses go bankrupt every year. **10 marks: 1 mark for identifying the error; 1 mark for correcting it**

### Test 84

- 84.1** 1 broken; run 4 seeing; ran  
2 Look; let 5 turned; looking  
3 see; run **10 marks: 1 mark per verb**
- 84.2** 1 wood for the trees 6 see your way  
2 on the bright side 7 looks down his nose  
3 over a new leaf 8 let it slip  
4 run off our feet 9 a good turn  
5 broke her heart 10 broke the record **10 marks**
- 84.3** 1 They do because a large audience means they are popular.  
2 No, it suggests that you are hallucinating i.e. seeing things that are not, in fact, there.  
3 Not usually. It means you meet someone by chance.  
4 No, you want to be left alone.  
5 You usually see someone off at a station or airport. **10 marks: 2 marks each**
- 84.4** *Possible answers:*  
1 petrol, sugar, patience, time, money.  
2 holidays, the weekend, a party, going home, seeing their family or friends.  
3 car, film projector, train, computer.  
4 invitation, job offer, marriage proposal, promotion. NB you can also turn down radio, TV etc. with the meaning of making the volume lower.  
5 a word, a phone number, a reference, a quotation. *Note:* you can also look up an old friend with the meaning of 'getting in touch with a friend you haven't seen or heard from for a while'. **10 marks: 1/2 mark per thing**

## Test 85

### 85.1

formal	neutral	informal
beverage	potato	bike
abode	bicycle	spud
farewell	house	quid
	pound	

10 marks

- 85.2**
- 1 Only food bought in this restaurant may be eaten here.
  - 2 Do not try to get off while the bus is moving.
  - 3 We are sorry we do not take credit cards.
  - 4 The owners accept no responsibility for things left here.

10 marks

- 85.3**
- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 lab                         | 6 Mum, Mam, Ma, Mom, Mummy |
| 2 vet                         | 7 paper                    |
| 3 TV or, more informal, telly | 8 bye                      |
| 4 ad and advert (2 marks)     | 9 kids                     |
| 5 the tube                    |                            |

10 marks

- 85.4**
- 1 Would you like to come to my place for a meal?
  - 2 If the owner of the estate died without any offspring, the land became the property of the government.
  - 3 We are not allowed to bring drinks into the lecture room.
  - 4 There's a newsagent's. Shall we get a newspaper?
  - 5 Karen is very intelligent/bright/clever. She'll do well at university, I'm sure.
  - 6 Oh yes, Pascal is an old friend of mine. I've known him for years. He's a nice man/person. (2 marks)
  - 7 I had a sleep in the afternoon, then I worked all evening.
  - 8 Would you like to go to a pub for a meal one day?
  - 9 He tried to get on the train without a ticket, and got stopped by the inspector.

10 marks

## Test 86

- 86.1**
- stupid person: jerk, prat, wally  
money: bread, dough, readies  
great: class, brill, cool, wicked

10 marks: 1 mark per word

- 86.2**
- 1 Very informal.
  - 2 Slang is an extreme variety of colloquial language.
  - 3 In informal writing, like popular journalism, or in fiction conveying the speech of certain groups.
  - 4 Often because they wish to separate themselves from other social groups. It creates a kind of feeling of group identity because, initially at least, the slang expressions are only understood by members of the in-group.
  - 5 Possible answers: drugs, police and crime, drink, toilets. (2 marks)
  - 6 Slang expressions can offend and it is hard as a foreigner to appreciate which may offend some people. Slang expressions date quickly and can sound odd and unnatural when used inappropriately. (2 marks)

8 marks

- 86.3**
- 1 The trouble and strife's (wife) at home looking after the Gawd forbids (kids). wife (2 marks)
  - 2 You've left your titter (hat) on the Cain and Abel (table) in the bedroom. ('hat' rhymes with tit for tat) (2 marks)
  - 3 Shall we go and have a butcher's (look) at the lean and lurch (church) while we're in the village? ('look' rhymes with butcher's hook) (2 marks)
  - 4 My Hampstead Heath (teeth) are playing me up something awful. teeth; (playing up something awful is a colloquial expression meaning 'hurting badly')
  - 5 Jill fell down the apples and pears (stairs) but she didn't even scratch herself.

8 marks: 1 mark per expression

- 86.4**
- eyeball: headlight (the headlights look like the eyes of a vehicle – and they help the driver to see)  
 motion lotion: fuel (motion = movement; lotion = ointment, so it suggests that fuel is a kind of medicine to help vehicles move)  
 doughnuts: tyres (the shape of tyres is like the shape of doughnuts, which are a kind of ring-like pastry)  
 five finger discount: stolen (discount suggests cheaper price and five finger suggests a hand stealing something)  
 ankle-biters: children (children are small and ankle-biters exaggerates this, suggesting that they are on a level with your ankles and are likely to bite them)  
 super cola: beer (the expression suggests a particularly good kind of cola or soft drink)  
 affirmative: yes (this longer form of yes is probably used as the short word, yes, may get lost or misheard over a crackling radio – it does not have the same humorous overtones as the other examples in the dialogue)

14 marks: 1 mark for a correct 'translation'; 1 mark for an appropriate explanation

## Test 87

- 87.1**
- | <i>Across</i> | <i>Down</i> |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1 lift        | 2 flat      |
| 4 tights      | 3 motorway  |
| 6 wardrobe    | 5 garden    |
| 9 tap         | 7 boot      |
| 10 holiday    | 8 nappy     |

10 marks

- 87.2** The US English word is given first.
- |                 |       |           |        |         |          |
|-----------------|-------|-----------|--------|---------|----------|
| 1 baby carriage | pram  | 3 line    | queue  | 5 pants | trousers |
| 2 truck         | lorry | 4 antenna | aerial |         |          |
- 10 marks: 1 mark per word

- 87.3**
- 1 The US speaker wants something cold to eat with a drink (thick slices of crisp potato); the British English speaker is thinking of hot deep-fried potatoes when he asks for chips. (2 marks)
  - 2 The British English speaker is asking about washing dishes; the US speaker is asking about washing hands. (2 marks)
  - 3 The US speaker lives one floor below the British speaker. The British count as follows: ground floor, first floor, etc.; the Americans count first floor, second floor, etc. (2 marks)

- 4 The British English speaker is referring to a piece of underwear; the US speaker is referring to a sleeveless item of clothing worn over a shirt and perhaps with a formal suit. (2 marks)
- 5 The US speaker is referring to an underground train; the British speaker is talking about an underground passage for pedestrians (under a busy road, for instance). (2 marks)
- 10 marks: 1 mark for each correct explanation

- 87.4**
- |               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 1 cookie      | 6 modernize       |
| 2 parking lot | 7 garbage / trash |
| 3 labor       | 8 theater         |
| 4 sidewalk    | 9 bathroom        |
| 5 gasoline    | 10 flashlight     |
- 10 marks

## Test 88

- 88.1**
- 1 Indian English: The Prime Minister is to be congratulated on her successful handling of the crisis. (2 marks)
  - 2 Black English: Let's improvise, girls! (3 marks)
  - 3 Scots English: Would you like a small drink? (2 marks)
  - 4 Australian English: What are the grown-ups doing this afternoon? (3 marks)

10 marks: 1 mark for the variety of English; 1 mark for each 'translated' word

- 88.2**
- |              |                 |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 barbecue   | 6 mosquito      |
| 2 beautiful  | 7 Australia     |
| 3 a big one  | 8 smoking break |
| 4 journalist | 9 truck-driver  |
| 5 milkman    | 10 university   |
- 10 marks

- 88.3**
- adjectives: wee, bonny, dreich  
 nouns naming features of the landscape: glen, loch, ben, brae, kirk  
 nouns for people: lassie, janitor, bairn

10 marks: 1 mark per word

- 88.4**
- |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 f | 2 j | 3 e | 4 a | 5 i | 6 h | 7 d | 8 c | 9 g | 10 b |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
- 10 marks

## Test 89

- 89.1**
- 1 A particularly important advisor has left his (or her) job.
  - 2 An explosion at a factory is a mystery in some way; what caused it is unknown perhaps.
  - 3 A film star has suffered some difficult situation relating to jewels; perhaps she came home to find a burglar making off with her jewellery.
  - 4 The Prime Minister has stopped the help that was being provided in some situation, e.g. he is no longer sending health workers and supplies of help after an earthquake.
  - 5 Members of Parliament support (are in favour of) some investigation into taxes, e.g. into whether people are paying the right amount of tax.

10 marks: 2 marks for each story suggested; both words must be explained

- 89.2**
- |                      |                         |          |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| 1 boost: encourage   | 6 blaze: fire           |          |
| 2 wed: marry         | 7 plea: request         |          |
| 3 strife: conflict   | 8 vow: promise          |          |
| 4 go-ahead: approval | 9 ploy: clever activity |          |
| 5 hit: affect        | 10 bid: attempt         | 10 marks |

- 89.3**
- moves: attempts to reach the desired end (in this example, peace is the desired end)
  - poll: opinion survey
  - talks: discussions
  - drama: tense situation
  - head: manager
  - ousts: pushes out (e.g. from job)
  - pledges: promises (i.e. the prince has promised to support something)
  - threat: danger (in this case the implication is that jobs may be lost)
  - They are used in headlines because they are (a) short and fit easily on a page in big letters and (b) sound dramatic and so attract readers' attention. (2 marks)
- 10 marks

- 89.4**
- This headline means that a man in charge of trees e.g. in a town, has been dismissed. The word *axed* is often used in headlines to mean 'removed' and it is a pun here as *an axe* is the tool traditionally used to cut down trees.
  - Links* can mean 'connections' but a *golf links* is the name for the place where golf is played. The headline probably means that some connection has been discovered between the game of golf and the Mafia.
  - Bar* in headlines usually means 'prohibit' or 'prohibition' and the story is probably about a school which has forbidden its pupils to eat chocolate. However, it is a pun because a *chocolate bar* is the name for a 'large piece of chocolate' e.g. a Mars bar.
  - Drive* in newspaper headlines usually means 'campaign' and the story will probably be about a new campaign to try to stop road rage. It is a pun because of the normal meaning of *drive* (drive a car).
  - This pun relies on a homophone. *Curbed* means 'restricted' or 'limited' and traffic wardens in this story must have had their powers restricted in some way. However, the *kerb* is the 'edge of the pavement' (where people often park) and so is the place that traffic wardens usually patrol.

10 marks: 2 marks for each explanation

## Test 90

- 90.1**
- At customs: it shows you which route to follow if you have not brought anything that is forbidden or restricted into the country.
  - In a car park: it indicates that you need to buy a ticket from an automatic machine and stick it in your windscreen where traffic wardens can check it.
  - In a hotel window: it indicates that there are no bedrooms available.
  - On a wall in a public place: it indicates that no one is allowed to put up posters or notices without permission.
  - By an escalator: it indicates that anyone with a dog must pick it up and carry it while travelling on the escalator.
- 10 marks: 2 marks per item

**90.2** 1 d 2 g 3 i 4 h 5 j 6 b 7 c 8 e 9 a 10 f **10 marks**

- 90.3**
- 1 Spanish spoken here. = You can be served here by someone who speaks Spanish.
  - 2 This packet carries a government health warning. = The government wishes to remind you that cigarettes are dangerous for your health.
  - 3 Feeding the animals strictly prohibited. = You are not allowed to give food to the animals.
  - 4 Admission to permit holders only. = Only people with an official piece of paper giving them permission are allowed in.
  - 5 Kindly refrain from smoking in the auditorium. = Please don't smoke in the theatre.
  - 6 Penalty for dropping litter – up to £100 fine. = You may have to pay up to £100 if you are caught dropping rubbish.
  - 7 No admission to unaccompanied minors. = Youngsters under the age of 16 are only allowed to come in if they are with an adult.
  - 8 Clearance sale starts today. = The shop is holding a sale to get rid of all its old stock and this sale is starting today.
  - 9 Do not alight from the bus whilst it is in motion. = Don't try to get off the bus until it has stopped at a bus stop.
  - 10 Shop-lifters will be prosecuted. = Anybody who is caught shop-lifting will be taken to court.

**20 marks: 1 mark for each correct order; 1 mark for each explanation**

# Phonetic symbols

## Vowel sounds

Symbol	Examples
/i:/	sleep me
/ɪ/	happy recipe
/ʊ/	pin dinner
/ʊ/	foot could pull
/u:/	do shoe through
/e/	red head said
/ə/	arrive father colour
/ɜ:/	turn bird work
/ɔ:/	sort thought walk
/æ/	cat black
/ʌ/	sun enough wonder
/ɒ/	got watch sock
/ɑ:/	part heart laugh
/eɪ/	name late aim
/aɪ/	my idea time
/ɔɪ/	boy noise
/eə/	pair where bear
/ɪə/	hear beer
/əʊ/	go home show
/aʊ/	out cow
/ʊə/	pure fewer

## Consonant sounds

Symbol	Examples
/p/	put
/b/	book
/t/	take
/d/	dog
/k/	car kick
/g/	go guarantee
/tʃ/	catch church
/dʒ/	age lounge
/f/	for cough
/v/	love vehicle
/θ/	thick path
/ð/	this mother
/s/	since rice
/z/	zoo houses
/ʃ/	shop sugar machine
/ʒ/	pleasure usual vision
/h/	hear hotel
/m/	make
/n/	name now
/ŋ/	bring
/l/	look while
/r/	road
/j/	young
/w/	wear



# Test Your English Vocabulary in Use

upper-intermediate

**Michael McCarthy & Felicity O'Dell**

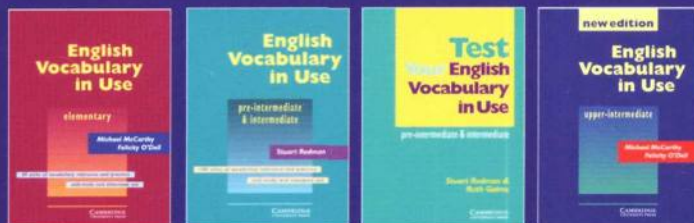
Did you know that testing your English vocabulary could be enjoyable? You can use this book alone, or in class, and watch your rapid progress. Each test will build your confidence and help you remember even 'problem' words. You can use *Test Your English Vocabulary in Use* on its own or along with the companion volume *English Vocabulary in Use upper-intermediate* (new edition).

**Test Your English Vocabulary in Use:**

- is a convenient revision aid
- builds confidence in using vocabulary
- contains 90 easy-to-use tests
- offers a wide variety of enjoyable test types
- has a clear marking system on each page so progress can easily be checked
- includes a comprehensive answer key with pronunciation of difficult words
- can be used for self-study and in class.



Cambridge International Corpus



**CAMBRIDGE**  
UNIVERSITY PRESS  
[www.cambridge.org](http://www.cambridge.org)

ISBN 0-521-66568-X



9 780521 665681